

PCT

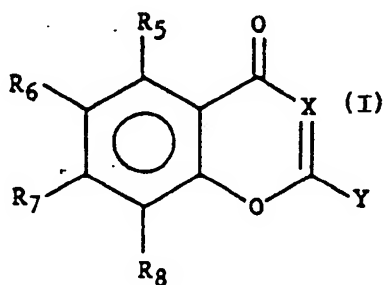
WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>5</sup> : C07D 311/22, 405/04, 405/06 C07D 413/04, 413/06, 413/14 C07D 417/04, A61K 31/35 A61K 31/40, 31/435, 31/445 A61K 31/535, 31/54</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 90/06921</b></p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: 28 June 1990 (28.06.90)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US89/05526</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 15 December 1989 (15.12.89)</p> <p>(30) Priority data: 287,796 21 December 1988 (21.12.88) US</p> <p>(60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 287,796 (CIP) Filed on 21 December 1988 (21.12.88)</p> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE UPJOHN COMPANY [US/US]; 301 Henrietta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).</p>		<p>(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only) : GAMMILL, Ronald, B. [US/US]; 6704 Pleasantview Drive, Kalamazoo, MI 49002 (US). JUDGE, Thomas, M. [US/US]; 411 Wallace, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US). MORRIS, Joel [US/US]; 3001 Applelane, Kalamazoo, MI 49008 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agent: JAMESON, William, G.; Patent Law Department, The Upjohn-Company, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AT (European patent), AU, BE (European patent), CH (European patent), DE (European patent), DK, ES (European patent), FI, FR (European patent), GB (European patent), HU, IT (European patent), JP, KR, LU (European patent), NL (European patent), NO, SE (European patent), SU, US.</p> <p>Published With international search report.</p>

(54) Title: ANTIATHEROSCLEROTIC AND ANTITHROMBOTIC 1-BENZOPYRAN-4-ONES AND 2-AMINO-1,3-BENZOXAZINE-4-ONES



(57) Abstract

This invention relates to compounds of formula (I) which are useful in association with a pharmaceutical carrier as antiatherosclerotic agents. In addition, various compounds of formula (I) are useful inhibitors of cell proliferation.

***FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY***

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar
AU	Australia	FI	Finland	ML	Mali
BB	Barbados	FR	France	MR	Mauritania
BE	Belgium	GA	Gabon	MW	Malawi
BF	Burkina Faso	GB	United Kingdom	NL	Netherlands
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	RO	Romania
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	SD	Sudan
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SN	Senegal
CG	Congo	LI	Liechtenstein	SU	Soviet Union
CH	Switzerland	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
CM	Cameroon	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany, Federal Republic of	MC	Monaco	US	United States of America
DK	Denmark				

ANTIATHEROSCLEROTIC AND ANTITHROMBOTIC 1-BENZOPYRAN-4-ONES  
AND 2-AMINO-1,3-BENZOXAZINE-4-ONES

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present specification provides methods for use of  
5 pharmacologically active substances. Further the present  
specification provides novel compositions of matter and novel methods  
of their preparation.

Atherosclerosis in mammals is a disease characterized by the  
deposition of atherosclerotic plaque on arterial walls. While  
10 atherosclerosis exhibits many varied forms and consequences, typical  
consequences of atherosclerotic diseases include angina pectoris,  
myocardial infarction, stroke and transient cerebral ischemic  
attacks. Other forms of atherosclerotic diseases include certain  
peripheral vascular diseases and other ischemias (e.g., bowel and  
15 renal).

Medical science now recognizes that certain forms of athero-  
sclerosis may be preventable or reversible. Agents capable of  
preventing or reversing atherosclerosis are characterized as exhibit-  
ing antiatherosclerotic activity. Since serum lipids have a  
20 recognized association with atherogenesis, an important class of  
antiatherosclerotic agents are those with serum lipid-modifying  
effects. Serum lipids implicated in atherogenesis include serum  
cholesterol, serum triglycerides, and serum lipoproteins.

With respect to serum lipoproteins, at least three different  
25 classes of these substances have been characterized; high density  
lipoproteins (HDL's), low density lipoproteins (LDL's), and very low  
density lipoproteins (VLDL's). HDL's are often referred to as  
alphalipoproteins, while LDL's and VLDL's are referred to as beta-  
lipoproteins. The enhancement of HDL levels (hyperalphalipoprotein-  
emic activity) is postulated to have direct antiatherosclerotic  
30 effects. See Eaton, R.P., J. Chron. Dis. 31:131-135 (1978). In  
contrast, agents which reduce serum LDL's and serum VLDL's (hypobeta-  
lipoproteinemic agents) are also associated with antiatherogenic  
effects. See Haust, M.D., "Reaction Patterns of Intimal Mesenchyme  
to Injury and Repair in Atherosclerosis", Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 43:35-  
35 57 (1974), which postulates that serum LDL is a factor in athero-  
sclerotic lesion formation.

Numerous animal models have been developed for assessing

antiatherosclerotic activity. Principal among these are models for assessing hypolipoproteinemic activity in the rat and antiatherosclerotic activity in the Japanese quail. For a description of the operation of the hypobetalipoproteinemic rat model, refer to the known methods of Schurr, P.E., et al., "High Volume Screening Procedure for Lypobetalipoproteinemia Activity in Rats", Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 67: Atherosclerotic Drug Discovery, pp. 215-229, Plenum Press (1975). For a description of the Japanese quail model, see Day, C.E. et al., "Utility of a Selected Line (SEA) of the Japanese Quail (*Corturnic Corturnix japonica*) for the Discovery of New Anti-Atherosclerosis Drugs", Laboratory Animal Science 27:817-821 (1977).

2-Aminochromones (4H-1-benzopyran-4-ones) are known in the literature. For example, the antiallergic activity of 2-aminochromones has been described in the literature by Mazzei, Balbi, Ermili, Sottofattori and Roma (Mazzei, M., Balbi, A., Ermili, A., Sottofattori, E., Roma, G., Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1985) 40, 895 and Mazzei, M., Ermili, A., Balbi, A., Di Braccio, M., Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1986), 41, 611; CA 106:18313w). The CNS activity of 2-aminochromones has also been described (Balbi, A., Roma, G., Ermili, A., Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1982) 37, 582; Ermili, A., Mazzei, M., Roma, G., Cacciatore, C., Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1977), 32, 375 and 713). The nitro derivatives of various 2-aminochromones have recently been described (Balbi, A., Roma, G., Mazzei, M., Ermili, A., Farmaco. Ed. Sci., (1983) 38, 784) and Farmaco. Ed. Sci., 41(7), 548-57. 2-Amino-3-hydroxychromones are described in DE 2205913 and GB 1389186.

U.S. Patent 4,092,416 (see also DE 2555290 and CA 87:102383r) discloses various benzopyrone derivatives exhibiting anti-allergic activity, including 2-(2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-piperazinyl-1]-ethyl)-5-methoxy-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran and 2-(2-[4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-piperazinyl-1]-ethyl)-5-(2-hydroxypropoxy)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran.

JA-025657 and JP-259603 describe various 2-amino-3-carboxamide derivatives and 3-phenyl (optionally substituted)-2-aminochromone derivatives as useful as oncostatic and immunosuppressive agents.

The pharmacomodulation of  $\alpha$ -adrenergic blocking agents by a series of benzopyrans, including 2-(1-piperidinylmethylene)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, is described in Eur. J. Med. Chem., 1987, 22(6), 539-44; CA 109:92718k.



Structurally, the closest compounds in the literature to 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 2) is believed to be the 3-hydroxy, 3-methoxy and 3-acetyloxy analogues (i.e., 2-(4-morpholinyl)-3-hydroxychromone, 2-(4-morpholinyl)-3-methoxychromone and 3-(acetyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)chromone) reported by Eiden and Docher (Eiden, F., Dolcher, D., Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim Ger.) (1975) 308, 385) and DE 2205913; CA 83(11):96942w and CA79(19):115440s. 6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)chromone is disclosed in J. Chem. Soc., Perkins Trans. 1, (2), 173-4; CA78(9):58275v. 3-Acetyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)chromone is disclosed in Arch. Pharm. 316(1), 34-42; CA98(15):12915g.

3-hydroxy-2-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one and 3-hydroxy-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one are disclosed in Arch. Pharm 308(5), 385-8; CA83(11):96942w. 5,8-dimethoxy-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one is disclosed in J. Heterocycl. Chem., 18(4), 679-84; CA95(17):150348v.

The synthesis of 2-aminochromones from the corresponding 2-sulphonyl and 2-sulphinyl analogues has been reported by Bantick and Suschitzky (Bantick, J.R., Suschitzky, J.L., J. Heterocyclic Chem., (1981) 18, 679). Also described in this report is the preparation of the HCL and H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> salts of several 2-aminochromones.

The anti-platelet activity of some 2-(dialkylamino)chromones, namely: 2-(diethylamino)-5,6-dimethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-6,7-dimethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-7-hydroxy-5-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5-hydroxy-7-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-6-chloro-8-isopropyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5,7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(ethylamino)-5-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(ethylamino)-7-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-7-hydroxy-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(dimethylamino)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-7-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(ethylamino)-7-methoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5-hydroxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 2-(diethylamino)-5-methyl-8-isopropyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, and 2-(diethylamino)-3-(4-morpholinomethyl)-7-methoxy-

4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, was reported by Mazzei et al. in Eur. J. Med. Chem. 23, 237-242 (May-June 1988); CA 110:75246h.

The literature on the use of an ynamine in the synthesis of a 2-aminochromones has been reported by Tronchet, Bachler and Bonenfant (Tronchet, J.M. J., Bachler, B., Bonenfant, A., Helv. Chim. Acta. 5 (1976), 59, 941). In this report, a 2-amino-3-glycosylchromone was prepared.

2-Amino-1,3-benzoxazin-4-ones are also known in the literature. Specifically, 2-morpholinyl-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd 98) and 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd 84) are 10 described in Netherlands patent application 6,412,966 (see also U.S. 3,491,092), and in the literature (Grigat, E., Putter, R., Schneider, K., Wedemeyer, K., Chem. Ber., (1964) 97, 3036).

The fungicide and analgesic activity of 2-amino-1,3-benzoxazin- 15 4-ones are also claimed by Sankyo in Japn. Tokkyo Koho 79 20,504 (CA 91:157755b) and in Japan (Kokai 72, 17,781 (CA 77:140107e). These patents appear to cover 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd 98) and 6,7-substituted-2-(4-morpholinyl) analogues for the above indications.

20 The synthesis of 2-dialkylamino-1,3-benzoxazin-4-ones has been described by Kokel et al (see Tet. Letters (1984) 3837).

2-N-Alkyl and 2-N-aryl-1,3-benzoxazin-4-ones have been described by Palazzo and Giannola (Palazzo, S., Giannola, L.I., Atti. Accad. Sci. Lett. Arti Palermo, Parte 1, (1976) 34(2), 83-7).

25 2-Benzamidino-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one have been described by Brunetti, H., and Luthi, C.E. (in Helv. Chim. Acta., (1972) 55, 1566).

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

30 This invention relates to compounds of the Formula I which are useful in association with a pharmaceutical carrier as antiatherosclerotic agents. In addition, various compounds of the Formula I are useful inhibitors of cell proliferation and/or platelet aggregation.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

35 The compounds of this invention are represented by Formula I wherein

X is N, or CZ where Z is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, amino (-NH<sub>2</sub>) or a halogen atom;

- when X is CZ, Y is selected from the group consisting of  
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, being the same or  
different, are selected from the group consisting of (a)  
hydrogen, with the proviso that R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are not both  
5 hydrogen; (b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally  
substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl); (d)  
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with  
one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl  
10 or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], (e) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl or (f) wherein R<sub>9</sub> and  
R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated  
heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of  
(aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted  
with one or two members selected from  
15 the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,  
(bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or  
two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,  
20 (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,  
(dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two  
members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or  
trifluoromethyl,  
25 (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two  
members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)qOH,  
-CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl  
is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  
30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),  
(ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-(cycloC<sub>3</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein  
phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-  
35 pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one  
or two members selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and

(gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinacetophenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

and R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C≡C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sub>15</sub> [wherein R<sub>15</sub> is selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridin-1-yl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>piperidin-1-yl], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxaliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinolinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-

- 5-yl) $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1-(C_1-C_5\text{alkyl})-1H\text{-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1-(\text{phenyl})-1H\text{-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or
- 5  $-CO_2(C_1-C_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-[1-(\text{pyridinyl})-1H\text{-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1-(1\text{-phenylethyl})-1H\text{-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $-C_1-C_4$  alkoxyl, or a group of Formula II (see Formula Sheet) wherein  $R'$  is methyl or carboxy,  $R''$  is hydrogen and  $R'''$  is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)],  $C_1-C_5$  alkyl,  $-(CH_2)_nCO_2H$ ,  $-CH_2SH$ ,  $-CH_2SCH_3$ , imidazolylmethylene, indolylmethylene,  $CH_3CH(OH)$ ,  $CH_2OH$ ,  $H_2N(CH_2)_4$ -(optionally in protected form) or
- 10  $H_2NC(NH)NH(CH_2)_3$  (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than  $-(CH_2)_n\text{morpholinyl}$ , at least one member of  $R_5$ ,  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$  or  $R_8$  is other than hydrogen,  $C_1-C_8$  alkyl,  $NO_2$ , OH,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl,  $NH_2$ , or dimethylamino; with the further
- 15 proviso that when Y is 4-morpholinyl, the compound is other than:
- 6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
- 7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
- 25 N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,
- 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,
- 6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,
- 30 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;
- with the further provisio that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:
- 35 2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,
- (Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

when X is N, Y is selected from the group consisting of

- 5 -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the proviso that R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are not both hydrogen; (b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); (d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], (e) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl or (f) wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of
- 15 (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- 20 (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- 25 (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or trifluoromethyl,
- 30 (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
- 35 (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two

members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and

(gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinacetophenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

and R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH-CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>,

-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH-CH<sub>2</sub>, -C≡C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sub>15</sub> [wherein

R<sub>15</sub> is selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)],

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridin-1-yl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>piperidin-1-yl], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>,

-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,

-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,

N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)],

-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine,

-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxaliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinolinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl,

-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl,

$-O-(CH_2)_n C(O)O-(CH_2)_n \text{naphthyl}$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_n C(O)NR_9-(CH_2)_n \text{naphthyl}$ ,  
 halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH,  $-(CH_2)_q-OH$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_q OC(O)R_9$ ,  $-(CH_2)_q OC(O)-NR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-(1\text{-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl})C_1-C_4$   
 alkoxy,  $-[1-(C_1-C_5\text{alkyl})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$   
 5 alkoxy,  $-[1-(\text{phenyl})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy [wherein  
 phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  
 $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1-C_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  
 $-[1-(\text{pyridinyl})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1-(1\text{-phenylethyl})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]C_1-C_4$   
 10 alkoxy, or  $-C_1-C_4$  alkoxyl,  
 or a group of Formula II (see Formula Sheet) wherein  $R'$  is  
 methyl or carboxy,  $R''$  is hydrogen and  $R'''$  is selected from  
 benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups  
 selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally  
 substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy  
 15 or halogen)],  $C_1-C_5$  alkyl,  $-(CH_2)_n CO_2H$ ,  $-CH_2SH$ ,  
 $-CH_2SCH_3$ , imidazolinylmethylene, indolinylmethylene,  $CH_3CH(OH)$ ,  
 $CH_2OH$ ,  $H_2N(CH_2)_4$ -(optionally in protected form) or  
 $H_2NC(NH)NH(CH_2)_3$  (optionally in protected form);

$n$  is 0-5, preferably 0 or one;

20  $p$  is 2-5, preferably 2 or 3;

$q$  is 1-5, preferably 1 or 2;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

$X$  is preferably CZ where  $Z$  is H or  $C_1-C_5$  alkyl, more preferably H or methyl, most preferably H.

25 When  $X$  is CZ,  $Y$  is preferably selected from the group consisting of  $-(CH_2)_n NR_9R_{10}$  wherein  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$ , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of:

- 30 (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- 35 (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1-C_4$



-11-

alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or trifluoromethyl,

5 (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), and

10 (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two  
15 members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.

When X is CZ wherein Z is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl (most preferably H), Y is more preferably selected from the group consisting of

20 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein n is 0 or 1 (most preferably 1) and R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form:

(aa) morpholine (preferably 4-morpholine) optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl or phenyl (wherein  
25 phenyl is optionally substituted with one or 2 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl);

and preferably, at least one member selected from R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub> is selected from:

30 the group consisting of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-  
35 C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C≡C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)],

$-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_p(\text{N-methylpiperidin-3-yl})$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$ ,  
 $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{OCH}_3)_2$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{OR}_{15}$  [wherein  $\text{R}_{15}$  is selected from  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$  alkyl,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$  [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{pyridin-1-yl}$  or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{piperidin-1-yl}$ ],  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{R}_9$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{R}_9$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{R}_9$ ,  
 $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{R}_9$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$ ,  
 $-\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_9)(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_9)-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{R}_{10}$ ,  
 $\text{N}(\text{R}_9)(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$  [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{pyridine}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{pyridine}$ ,  
 $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{pyridine}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}_9)(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{pyridine}$ ,  
 $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{quinoxaliny1}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{quinoliny1}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{pyraziny1}$ ,  
 $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{naphthyl}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{naphthyl}$ ,  
 $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{naphthyl}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_9-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{naphthyl}$ ,  
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{-OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}_9$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{OC}(\text{O})-\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-(1\text{-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl})\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_5\text{alkyl})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy,  
 $-[1-(\text{phenyl})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-[1-(\text{pyridiny1})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy,  
 $-[1-(1\text{-phenylethyl})\text{-1H-tetrazol-5-yl}]\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy, or  $-\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxyl;

more preferably,

- (i)  $\text{R}_5$ ,  $\text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{R}_7$  and  $\text{R}_8$  are each hydrogen; or
- (ii)  $\text{R}_5$ ,  $\text{R}_6$ , and  $\text{R}_8$  are each hydrogen, and  $\text{R}_7$  is selected from:
  - $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$  (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),  $-\text{C}=\text{C}$ -phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$  (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl); or
- (iii)  $\text{R}_5$  and  $\text{R}_6$  are hydrogen,  $\text{R}_8$  is hydrogen, halo or  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$  alkyl, and  $\text{R}_7$  is selected from:  $-\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$  (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$

alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),  
-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally  
substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
halo or trifluoromethyl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl  
5 (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),  
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>pyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally  
substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(1-piperidinyl),  
10 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(1-pyrrolidinyl) or -[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-  
yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; or

(iv) R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> are each hydrogen, and R<sub>6</sub> is  
-NH-C(O)-O-CH<sub>2</sub>phenyl.

X is most preferably CH.

15 Y is most preferably 4-morpholinyl.

R<sub>8</sub> is preferably hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, more preferably  
hydrogen or methyl.

Accordingly the present invention includes the novel 2-  
amino(4H)-1-benzopyran-4-ones and 2-aminoalkyl(4H)-1-benzopyran-4-  
20 ones of Formula I when X is CZ and the antiatherosclerotic utility of  
said compounds as well as the antiatherosclerotic utility of the  
known compounds of Formula I, including the 2-amino-1,3-benzoxazine-  
4-ones of Formula IB.

The carbon content of various hydrocarbon containing moieties is  
25 indicated by a prefix designating the minimum and maximum number of  
carbon atoms in the moiety, i.e., the prefix C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>j</sub> indicates a carbon  
atoms content of the integer "i" to the integer "j" carbon atoms,  
inclusive. Thus, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl refers to alkyl of 1-3 carbon atoms,  
inclusive, or methyl, ethyl, propyl, and isopropyl.

30 With respect to the above, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl is methyl, ethyl, propyl,  
or butyl, including isomeric forms thereof. Similarly, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl  
is methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and isomeric forms  
thereof.

The term "halo" includes fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

35 Examples of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkylthiomethyl are methylthiomethyl,  
ethylthiomethyl, propylthiomethyl, butylthiomethyl, pentylthiomethyl,  
hexylthiomethyl, and heptylthiomethyl, and isomeric forms thereof.

Examples of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxymethyl are methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl,

propoxymethyl, butoxymethyl, pentoxymethyl, butoxymethyl, pentoxymethyl, hexoxymethyl, and heptoxymethyl, and isomeric forms thereof.

5 Examples of heterocyclic amines corresponding to heterocyclic amine rings according to  $-NR_9N_{10}$  are:

- 4-morpholine,
- 4-phenyl-1-piperazine,
- 4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazine,
- 10 2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholine,
- 1-pyrrolidine,
- 4-methyl-1-piperazine,
- 1-piperidine,
- 4-phenyl-1-piperidine
- thiazolidine,
- 15 3-piperidine methanol,
- 2-piperidine methanol,
- pipecolic acid,
- 3-piperidine ethanol,
- 2-piperidine ethanol,
- 20 1-piperazine propanol,
- p-piperazinoacetophenone,
- 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine,
- 4-phenylpiperidine,
- proline,
- 25 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine,
- tetrahydrofurylamine,
- pyrrolidimethanol,
- 3-pyrroline,
- thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid,
- 30 thiomorpholine,
- nipecotamide,
- 2-methylpiperidine,
- 3-methylpiperidine,
- 4-methylpiperidine,
- 35 N-methylpiperazine,
- 1-methylhomopiperazine,
- 1-acetylpiperazine,
- N-carboethoxypiperazine,

- 3-methylpiperazine-2-carboxylic acid,  
 2-methylpiperazine,  
 2,3,5,6,-tetramethylpiperazine,  
 1,4-dimethylpiperazine,  
 5 2,6-dimethylpiperazine,  
 2-methyl-1-phenylpiperazine,  
 1-(1-phenylethyl)piperazine,  
 1-(2-pyrazinyl)piperazine,  
 1-cyclopropylpiperazine,  
 10 1-cyclobutylpiperazine,  
 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline,  
 imidazole,  
 homopiperidine, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and  
 hydrates thereof.
- 15 Examples of  $-O(CH_2)_p(N\text{-methylpiperidin-3-yl})$  include (2-(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl)ethyl)oxy, (3-(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl)propyl)oxy,  
 (4-(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl)butyl)oxy.
- Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_pNR_9R_{10}$  include (2-(1-  
 piperidinyl)ethyl)oxy, (2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)oxy, (2-(1-  
 20 pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy, (3-(N-methylpiperazinyl)propyl)oxy, (4-(N-  
 ethyl-N-phenylamino)butyl)oxy, (5-(diethylamino)pentyl)oxy, (2-(4-  
 benzylpiperazinyl)ethyl)oxy, and (3-(N,N-diisopropyl)propyl)oxy.
- Examples of  $O-(CH_2)_pOR_{15}$  include (2-methoxyethyl)oxy, (3-  
 butoxypropyl)oxy, (4-phenoxybutyl)oxy, (2-benzyloxyethyl)oxy, (2-(2-  
 25 (1-piperidinyl)ethoxy)ethyl)oxy and (3-(3-picolylmethoxy)propyl)oxy.
- Examples of  $-(CH_2)_n\text{pyridinyl}$  include 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridylmethyl  
 and 4-pyridylethyl.
- Examples of  $-(CH_2)_n\text{piperidinyl}$  include 1-piperidinyl, 1-  
 piperidinylmethyl, 2-(1-piperidinyl)ethyl and 3-(1-  
 30 piperidinyl)propyl.
- Examples of  $-(CH_2)_qNR_9R_{10}$  include (1-piperidinyl)methyl, 2-(4-  
 morpholinyl)ethyl, 3-(1-pyrrolidinyl)propyl and 4-(1-  
 piperazinyl)butyl.
- Examples of  $-(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nR_9$  include acetyl, acetylmethyl,  
 35 methylacetylmethyl, methylacetyethyl, phenylacetyl,  
 phenylacetylmethyl, 2-(phenylacetyl)ethyl, 2-pyridylacetyl, 3-  
 pyridylacetylmethyl, 3-(t-butylacetyl)propyl and 4-  
 (ethylacetyl)butyl.

Examples of  $-(CH_2)_n C(O)O-(CH_2)_p R_9$  include carbomethoxy, carbomethoxymethyl, 2-(carbomethoxy)ethyl, carbophenylmethoxy, carbophenylmethoxymethyl, 2-(carbo(3-pyridyl)methoxy)ethyl, carboethoxymethyl and 3-(carbopropoxy)propoxy.

- 5 Examples of  $-(CH_2)_n C(O)O-(CH_2)_p NR_9 R_{10}$  include  $-C(O)O-(CH_2)_2 N(ethyl)_2$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_2)_2 N(CH_3)(phenyl)$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3 C(O)O-(CH_2)_3 (1-pyrrolidine)$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3 C(O)O-(CH_2)_2 (1-piperidiny1)$ , and  $-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_2)_2 (4-morpholinyl)$ .

- Examples of  $-(CH_2)_n C(O)(CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10}$  include  
 10  $-(CH_2)_2 C(O)(CH_2)_2 N(ethyl)_2$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2 C(O)(CH_2)_2 N(methyl)(phenyl)$ ,  $-C(O)(1-pyrrolidine)$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2 C(O)(CH_2)_3 (1-piperidine)$ , and  $-(CH_2)_3 C(O)(CH_2)_4 (4-morpholine)$ .

- Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n C(O)-(CH_2)_p R_9$  include  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)(CH_3)$ ,  $-O-C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (CH_3)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_3 C(O)-(CH_2)phenyl$ ,  
 15  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_3 (2-pyridyl)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (3-pyridyl)$  and  $-O-(CH_2)_4 C(O)-(CH_2)_4 (t-butyl)$ .

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n C(O)O-(CH_2)_p R_9$  include  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_2)(CH_3)$ ,  $-O-C(O)O-(CH_2)_2 (CH_3)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_2)_3 (phenyl)$  and  $-O-(CH_2)_3 C(O)O-(CH_2)_2 (3-pyridyl)$ .

- 20 Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n C(O)-(CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10}$  include  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-O-C(O)-(CH_2)(1-pyrrolidine)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(1-piperidine)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)(1-N-methylpiperazine)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (4-morpholine)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_3 (cyclohexylamine)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_3 (t-butylamine)$ ,  
 25  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (1-phenylethylamine)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (aniline)$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)(L-phenylalanine ethyl ester)$  and  $-O-(CH_2)_2 n C(O)-(CH_2)_3 (3-pyridylamine)$ .

- Examples of  $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_n C(O)-(CH_2)_n R_{10}$  include  $-N(CH_3)C(O)-(CH_3)$ ,  $-N(H)(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)(phenyl)$ ,  $-N(H)(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (3-pyridyl)$  and  $-N(CH_3)(CH_2)_3 C(O)-(CH_2)(CH_3)$ .  
 30

Examples of  $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_n C(O)O-(CH_2)_n R_{10}$  include  $-N(H)-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_3)$ ,  $-N(H)-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_2)(benzyl)$ ,  $-N(H)-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_2)(3-pyridyl)$  and  $-N(CH_3)-(CH_2)_2 C(O)O-(CH_2)_2 (t-butyl)$ .

- Examples of  $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_n C(O)-(CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10}$  include  
 35  $-N(H)(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-N(H)C(O)-(CH_2)(1-pyrrolidine)$ ,  $-N(H)(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (1-piperidine)$ , and  $-N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2 C(O)-(CH_2)_2 (4-morpholine)$ .

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n phenyl$  include 2-(4-

trifluoromethylphenyl)ethoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 4-fluorophenylmethoxy, 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propoxy, 4-(2-methyl-4-fluorophenyl)butoxy, 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethoxy, 3-methoxyphenylmethoxy, 4-carbomethoxyphenylmethoxy, 2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)ethoxy, 4-ethoxyphenylmethoxy, 3-(4-nitrophenyl)propoxy, 4-t-butylphenylmethoxy, 4-benzyloxyphenylmethoxy and 2-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)ethoxy.

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ pyridine include 2-pyridyloxy, 3-pyridylmethoxy and 2-(4-pyridyl)ethoxy.

10 Examples of  $-O(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_n$ pyridine include  $-O(CH_2)C(O)-(CH_2)(2\text{-pyridine})$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_3C(O)-(CH_2)(3\text{-pyridine})$  and  $-O(CH_2)_2C(O)-(CH_2)_3(4\text{-pyridine})$ .

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_n$ pyridine include  $-O(CH_2)C(O)O-(CH_2)(2\text{-pyridine})$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_3C(O)O-(CH_2)(3\text{-pyridine})$  and 15  $-O(CH_2)_2C(O)O-(CH_2)_3(4\text{-pyridine})$ .

Examples of  $-O(CH_2)_nC(O)-N(R_9)(CH_2)_n$ pyridine include  $-O(CH_2)C(O)-N(CH_3)(CH_2)(2\text{-pyridine})$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_2C(O)-N(CH_3)(CH_2)(3\text{-pyridine})$  and  $-O(CH_2)C(O)-N(\text{benzyl})(CH_2)_2(4\text{-pyridine})$ .

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ quinoxalinyloxy include 2-quinoxalinyloxy, 20 quinoxalinyloxy and 2-(2-quinoxalinyloxy)ethoxy.

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ quinolinyloxy include 2-quinolinyloxy, 2-quinolinyloxy and 2-(2-quinolinyloxy)ethoxy.

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ pyrazinyloxy include 2-pyrazinyloxy, 2-pyrazinyloxy and 2-(2-pyrazinyloxy)ethoxy.

25 Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl include 1-naphthyloxy, 2-naphthylmethoxy and 2-(1-naphthyl)ethoxy.

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl include  $-O-(CH_2)C(O)-(CH_2)(1\text{-naphthyl})$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2C(O)-(CH_2)(2\text{-naphthyl})$ ,  $-O-C(O)-(CH_2)(1\text{-naphthyl})$  and  $-O-(CH_2)_2C(O)-(CH_2)_2(2\text{-naphthyl})$ .

30 Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl include  $-O-(CH_2)C(O)O-(CH_2)(1\text{-naphthyl})$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_2C(O)O-(CH_2)(2\text{-naphthyl})$ ,  $-O-C(O)O-(CH_2)(1\text{-naphthyl})$  and  $-O-(CH_2)_2C(O)O-(CH_2)_2(2\text{-naphthyl})$ .

Examples of  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)NR_9-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl include  $-O-(CH_2)C(O)N(H)(CH_2)(1\text{-naphthyl})$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)C(O)N(CH_3)(CH_2)_2(2\text{-naphthyl})$  and  $-O-(CH_2)C(O)N(\text{benzyl})(CH_2)_3(1\text{-naphthyl})$ . 35

Examples of  $-(CH_2)_q$ -OH include hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl and hydroxybutyl.

Examples of  $(CH_2)_qOC(O)R_9$  include  $(CH_2)OC(O)$ methyl,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>OC(O)ethyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OC(O)phenyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>OC(O)(3-pyridyl) and (CH<sub>2</sub>)OC(O)thiophene.

Examples of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> include -(CH<sub>2</sub>)OC(O)-N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>OC(O)-N(ethyl)<sub>2</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>OC(O)-(1-pyrrolidine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>OC(O)-  
5 (1-piperidine) and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)OC(O)-N-benzylamine.

Examples of -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy include -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)ethoxy, -[1-(methyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy, -[1-(cyclopropyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]ethoxy,  
10 -[1-(1-tert-butyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]propoxy and -[1-(cyclopentyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy.

Examples of -[1-(<sub>p</sub>henyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) include -[1-(<sub>p</sub>henyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy,  
15 -[1-(<sub>p</sub>henyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]ethoxy, -[1-(4-methoxy<sub>p</sub>henyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy, -[1-(4-fluoro<sub>p</sub>henyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]propoxy.

Examples of -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy or -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy include -[1-(2-pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy, -[1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]ethoxy,  
20 -[1-(4-pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]propoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]methoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]ethoxy.

The tertiary amines and aromatic heterocyclic amines of the  
25 subject specification and claims include the N-oxides thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts means salts useful for administering the compounds of this invention and include hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, phosphate, acetate, propionate, lactate, maleate malate, succinate, tartrate, and the like.  
30 These salts may be in hydrated form.

The compounds of Formula I are all characterized by pronounced antiatherogenic activity, rendering these compounds useful in the treatment and prophylaxis of atherosclerosis.

Various compounds including 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd #2), 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #98), 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #84), 2-(1-(4-thiomorpholinyl))-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #95) and 2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one (Cpd #96) reduced arterial  
35



cholesterol accumulation in the SEA Japanese quail model. The reduction in arterial cholesterol was accompanied with reduced serum cholesterol levels with Compounds 84 and 95, but not with Compounds 2, 98 and 96. In normal cholesterolemic SEA Japanese quail, Compound 84 also lowered serum cholesterol. For a description of the Japanese quail model, see Day, C.E. et al., "Utility of a Selected Line (SEA) of the Japanese Quail (*Coturnic Coturnix japonica*) for the Discovery of New Anti-Atherosclerosis Drugs", Laboratory Animal Science 27:817-821 (1977).

10 Preferred antiatherosclerotic compounds include Compounds 2, 3, 19, 51, 72, 76, 84, 95, 96, 98, 112, 139, 163, 164, 171 and 204.

In addition, various compounds of Formula I are also potent inhibitors of cell proliferation and are contemplated as useful in the treatment of proliferative diseases such as cancer, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, pulmonary fibrosis, scleroderma, cirrhosis of the liver and for the improved utilization of artificial prosthetic devices such as arterial grafts. These agents may also be useful in the prevention or treatment of obstruction or restenosis of arteries by subsequent administration of drug in cases such as by-pass surgery, coronary by-pass surgery, balloon angioplasty (and other procedures directed at re-establishing patency in occluded or partly occluded vessels, i.e atherectomy, laser or ultrasonic procedures), transplants, and post-thrombotic re-stenosis.

Compounds of Formula I which are inhibitors of cell proliferation are those active in the test procedure described in Pledger W.J., Stiles C.D., Antniades H.N., Scher C.D., [Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci (USA) (1977)]. Examples of inhibitors of cell proliferation include Compounds 1-14; 16-17; 19-23; 25 and 26; 28; 30-34; 36-39; 42; 46-48; 51, 52; 54-56; 58-76; 81, 100-103; 105-112; 120-122; 125-133; 135-145; 149; 155 and 156; 158-160; 163; 165 and 166; 171; 173-180, 183-190, 193, 204, 206 and 207.

In addition, various compounds of Formula I are also inhibitors of ADP induced platelet aggregation and are useful in the prevention or treatment of thrombotic diseases and related complications by, for example, inhibition or reversal of platelet aggregation, or platelet adhesion or blood coagulation.

Compounds of Formula I which are inhibitors of platelet aggregation are those active in the test procedure described in Born,

G.R., Cross M.J., J. Physiol., 168, p. 178 (1963). Examples of inhibitors of ADP induced platelet aggregation include: Compounds 2-3, 5-6, 9-11, 13, 20-22, 25-26, 28, 31-32, 34, 36-39, 31, 36-38, 51-53, 56, 58-59, 63, 65, 69, 72-76, 80, 100, 102, 104, 106-107, 109-113, 115, 116, 118, 120-123, 125-131, 133, 136-140, 147, 149, 154-160, 162-167, 169, 171, 172, 178, 181-188, 192-198, and 207.

Accordingly, in using compounds of Formula I for the prevention or treatment of atherosclerotic disease or thrombotic diseases, an oral route of administration, either by conventional oral dosage forms or by mixture with food, represents the preferred method of their systemic administration. Alternatively, however, these compounds may be administered by other convenient routes of administration whereby systemic activity is obtained. These other routes of administration would include rectal, vaginal, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, and like routes.

In using compounds of Formula I for use in angioplasty, an oral route of administration represents the preferred method of their systemic administration. Alternatively, however, these compounds may be administered by other convenient routes of administration whereby systemic activity is obtained.

The patient or animal being treated must be given periodic doses of the drug in amounts effective to reduce serum and/or arterial cholesterol, and reduce arterial atherosclerotic lesion size (as determined by angiogram, ultrasound, NMR, etc.); or, by the inhibition or reversal of platelet aggregation, platelet adhesion or blood coagulation; or, by preventing arterial occlusion in vascular trauma associated with procedures such as by-pass grafts, coronary by-passes, angioplasty, post-thrombotic re-stenosis and transplants.

Such effective dosages are readily determined by methods known in the art. For example, small daily doses of the drug ( e.g., 0.01-200 mg/kg) may be administered initially with higher succeeding doses until levels of serum and/or arterial cholesterol are favorably affected. By this regimen, a compound of Formula I is administered initially at doses as low as about 0.01 mg/kg per patient per day, with increasing doses up to about 200 mg/kg per patient per day. In the event the antiatherogenic response in a patient being treated at a dose of 200 mg/kg per day is insufficient, higher doses are also utilized to the extent patient tolerance

permits further increases in dose.

While the preferred dosage regimen is with single daily dosing of patients, also preferred for obtaining more uniform serum levels of drug are multiple dosages per day (e.g., up to 4-6 times daily).  
5 Accordingly, when 4 daily doses of drug are to be administered, each such dose may be about 50 mg/kg per patient per dose, or higher depending on tolerance.

Similar doses are employed in non-human mammals, e.g. 0.01-200 mg/kg/day.

10 Charts A-I herein describe various methods by which the compounds of Formula I are prepared. With respect to these Charts, X, Y, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are as defined above.

With respect to Chart A, the compounds of Formula I are prepared by mixing the salicylic acid ester with the morpholine ynamine neat,  
15 or in an organic solvent, with stirring. After several minutes, a tertiary amine base, e.g. TEA (triethylamine), is added and the reaction stirred for a period of time. The product can be isolated by recrystallization or column chromatography.

With respect to Chart B, the compounds of Formula I are prepared  
20 by reaction of an ortho-hydroxyacetophenone with an amideacetal, e.g., N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal, to yield a vinylogous amide. Treatment of that amide with a halogen (Br, Cl, I or F) in an organic solvent such as CHCl<sub>3</sub> or CHCN then affords a 3-halochromone. Treatment of that halochromone with amines, either neat or in the  
25 presence of organic solvents, then yields the desired 2-amino-chromone.

With respect to Chart C, the compounds of Formula I are prepared by treating an ortho-hydroxyacetophenone with carbon disulfide in the presence of base followed by treatment with acid which yields the 2-  
30 mercaptochromone. Treatment of the resulting mercaptan with the appropriate amine then affords the desired 2-aminochromone.

With respect to Chart D, the compounds of Formula I are prepared by hydrogenation of the corresponding benzylmethoxy analogues which are prepared by the methods described in Charts A, B and C, followed  
35 by alkylation of the resulting phenol.

With respect to Chart E, these compounds can be prepared by treatment of an o-hydroxy acetophenone with an iminium salt such as morpholine-4-phosgene iminium chloride, in the presence of boron

trifluoride etherate. Subsequent hydrolysis and alkylation yields the desired compounds.

With respect to Chart F, these compounds can be prepared by the treatment of an o-hydroxy acetophenone containing a trifluoromethyl sulfonate group with an iminium salt such as 4-morpholine dichloromethyleniminium chloride, in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate. Subsequent hydrolysis and alkylation yields the 2-aminochromone. Treatment of the 2-aminochromone with an acetylene in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as (bis)triphenylphosphine palladium dichloride and copper iodide yields a 2-aminochromone with a substituted acetylene. Hydrogenation of the acetylene yields the desired derivative.

With respect to Chart G, the treatment of an o-hydroxy acetophenone containing a halogen group with an iminium salt such as 4-morpholine dichloromethyleniminium chloride, in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate. Subsequent hydrolysis and alkylation yields the 2-aminochromone. Treatment of the 2-aminochromone with a tetraalkyl tin reagent in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as (bis)triphenylphosphine palladium dichloride and a salt such as lithium chloride affords a 2-aminochromone substituted with an alkyl substituent.

With respect to Chart H, the compounds of formula I are prepared by treating 4-benzyloxy-2-hydroxy-3-methylacetophenone with sodium hydride, then ethyl  $\alpha$ -methylthioacetate and finally acid to yield 7-benzyloxy-8-methyl-2-methylthiomethyl-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one. Treatment of that compound with methyl iodide affords the corresponding 7-benzyloxy-8-methyl-2-iodomethyl-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one. Treatment of that compound with the appropriate amine then afforded the compounds of formula I. Compounds of formula I were also prepared by treating a formula I compound such as 7-benzyloxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one with a transition metal catalyst in an atmosphere of hydrogen to yield 7-hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-4H-[1]-benzopyran-4-one. Alkylation of that phenol with the appropriate group also afforded compounds of formula I.

Alternatively, compounds of formula I can also be prepared by hydrogenation of a R<sub>5-8</sub> benzyloxy 2-amino-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one followed by alkylation of the resulting phenol as illustrated in

chart I.

The synthesis of the compounds of the present invention is more completely understood by the following examples:

Procedure 1: Preparation of 1-ethynyl morpholine.

5 Part A: Preparation of trichloroacetylmorpholine.

Morpholine (4.0 mL, 45 mmol) is dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL) and saturated K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (40 mL) added. The mixture is cooled in an ice bath and trichloroacetyl chloride (5.0 mL, 45 mmol) added drop-wise. The reaction is stirred for 20 min then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and  
10 washed with aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), water (2 X 50 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Rotary evaporation gives trichloroacetylmorpholine.

Mp = 80-1°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 3.81-3.76 (m)

15 UV (EtOH) 224 (4.520)

IR (mull) 2955, 2926, 2859, 1657, 1431, 1270, 1239, 1116, 962, 852, 848, 842, 810, 777

MS m/e (relative intensity) 233 (12), 231 (12), 115 (8), 114 (100), 86 (10), 70 (67), 56 (26), 42 (20), 28 (18), 27  
20 (8)

HRMS calc'd. for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>8</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>: 230.9621; found: 230.9629; anal. calc'd. for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>8</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>: C, 31.00, H, 3.47, N, 6.02, Cl, 45.75;

FOUND: C, 31.15, H, 3.43, N, 6.07, Cl, 45.88.

Part B: Preparation of trichlorovinylmorpholine.

25 Trichloroacetylmorpholine (8.3 g, 36 mmol) is dissolved in toluene and triphenylphosphine (9.44 g, 36 mmol) added. The mixture is brought to reflux for 1.5 h, then cooled and solvent removed in vacuo. The residue is fractionally distilled at reduced pressure to give trichlorovinylmorpholine. BP = 85-7 °C, 20 mm Hg.

30 Part C: Preparation of the morpholine ynamine.

Trichlorovinylmorpholine (5.50 g, 24.5 mmol) is dissolved in anhydrous ether (30 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture is cooled to -30°C and butyllithium (50 mL, 1.5 M, 75 mmol) added slowly, then the mixture is allowed to warm to 23 °C for 2 h. The  
35 mixture is cooled to -30 °C again and poured into cold 20 % ammonium hydroxide (20 mL), ether (50 mL) added and the solutions quickly separated. The organic layer is filtered through anhydrous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5 cm) and concentrated in vacuo to a yellow orange oil that is

fractionally distilled (0.9 mm Hg, BP = 53°C) to give the ynamine, 1-ethynyl morpholine, as a colorless oil (1.1 g, 40%).

IR (film) 2970, 2940, 2870, 2137, 1647, 1458, 1382, 1272, 1123 cm<sup>-1</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 3.81, 3.12, 2.36.

5 Example 1: Preparation of 6-chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 1

The methyl ester of 5-chlorosalicylic acid (2.00 g, 10.7 mmol) is mixed with ethynyl morpholine (neat, 1.00 g, 9.00 mmol) dropwise. The reaction is exothermic. When the mixture cools, triethylamine  
10 (TEA, 1 drop) is added and the liquid mixture immediately crystallized. The mixture is chromatographed (flash, SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOH, 95:5) to yield 6-chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (1.07 g, 45%). Mp 194-5°C; IR (mull) 2949, 2946, 2869, 2855, 1640, 1615, 1566, 1464, 1450, 1437, 1345, 1246, 1118, 822, 787 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR  
15 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 200 MHz, δ) 8.11 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.49 (s, 1 H), 3.85-3.82 (m, 4 H), 3.53-3.50 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 217 (31,360), 230 (24,900), 245sh (12,100), 290sh (11,170), 301 (15,810), 315 (16,070); Mass Spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 267 (35), 265 (100),  
20 210 (24) 209 (22), 208 (74), 207 (31), 180 (47), 154 (27), 126 (19), 52 (21); High resolution MS calc'd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>Cl: 265.0506. Found: 265.0512. Anal. calc'd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>14</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>Cl: C, 58.77; H, 4.55; N, 5.27; Cl, 13.34. Found: C, 58.52; H, 4.66; N, 5.11; Cl, 13.58.

Following the general procedure of Example 1, but employing the  
25 appropriate o-hydroxy salicylic methyl ester in place of the methyl ester of 5-chlorosalicylic acid and, depending upon the reactivity of the methyl ester, carried out either neat, in methylene chloride, toluene or triethylamine, there are prepared the following products:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| Cpd 2    | 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 160-61°C;   |
| 30 Cpd 4 | 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 160-1°C (from CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> /EtOH);              |
| Cpd 5    | 8-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 190-1°C (from CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> /Et <sub>2</sub> O); |
| Cpd 6    | 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 164-5°C (from CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> /Et <sub>2</sub> O);  |
| 35 Cpd 7 | 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 198-9°C (from CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> /Et <sub>2</sub> O); |
| Cpd 8    | 6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp  |

-25-

- 166-7°C (from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/Et<sub>2</sub>O);
- Cpd 9 7-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp  
163-4°C (from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/Et<sub>2</sub>O);
- Cpd 10 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp  
169-70°C (from EtOAc/hexane);
- Cpd 11 6-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp  
148-9°C (from EtOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>);
- Cpd 12 7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp  
173-4°C (from EtOH/hexane);
- Cpd 13 6-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 210-12°C;
- Cpd 14 8-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 192-4°C;
- Cpd 15 [2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl]-1,1-dimethylethyl carbamic acid ester;
- Cpd 16 6-(3-pyridinecarboxamide)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

Example 17 Preparation of 2-(Morpholinyl)-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound #17

- The ethyl ester of 5-nitro salicylic acid (634 mg, 3.0 mmol) is dissolved in TEA (2.0 mL) and the morpholine ynamine added. The mixture is then stirred for 48 h. The reaction is diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with water (5 X 25 mL), brine (30 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of the solvent yields product which is chromatographed (silica gel [50 g]; 4% EtOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford 182 mg (22%) of the desired product. MP = 258-9°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) 9.05 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.44 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (s, 1 H), 3.91-3.86 (m, 4 H), 3.61-3.56 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) 226 (23,700), 234sh (19,000), 282 (17,600), 316 (15,000); LRMS m/e (rel. intensity) 277 (28), 276 (100), 261 (38), 219 (80), 218 (53), 191 (38), 172 (19), 55 (30), 53 (35), 41 (31); IR (mull) 2954, 2924, 2856, 1637, 1627, 1604, 1565, 1447, 1422, 1347, 1253, 1126, 740, 638; HRMS calc'd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: 276.0746; found: 276.0742; anal calc'd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: C, 56.52, H, 4.38, N, 10.14; found: C, 56.32, H, 4.52, N, 10.16.

Example 18: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-pyrano[2,3b]pyridin-4-one, Compound 18

The methyl ester of 2-hydroxy-3-carboxypyridine (300 mg, 1.9

mmol) is dissolved in toluene (2.0 mL) and a solution of the morpholine ynamine (250 mg, 2.2 mmol) in toluene (2.0 mL) added dropwise at 23°C. The reaction is then warmed to 100°C for 24 h. The mixture is cooled and purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOH, 95:5) to give the chromone as pale yellow crystals (270 mg, 63 %). Mp 190-1°C; IR (mull) 2924, 2868, 2855, 1652, 1639, 1611, 1590, 1557, 1463, 1405, 1250, 1120, 788, 602 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 200 MHz, δ) 8.60 (s, 1 H), 8.57 (dd, J = 3.2, 2.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (m, 1 H), 5.56 (s, 1 H), 3.92-3.87 (m, 4 H), 3.68-3.63 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 215 (16,740), 243 (10,250), 281sh (8,330), 289 (10,500), 320 (15,320); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 233 (14), 232 (100), 217 (17), 175 (37), 174 (39), 146 (15), 122 (17), 79 (34), 53 (15), 42 (14); Anal. calc'd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 62.06; H, 5.21; N, 12.06. Found: C, 61.85; H, 5.15; N, 11.88.

**Example 19** Preparation of 6-([phenylmethoxy]carbonyl)amino)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 19

2-Hydroxy-5-([phenylmethoxy]carbonyl)amino)benzoic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) is added to CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 ml) and cooled to 0°C. To that solution is added the ynamine (366 mg) neat and dropwise followed by several drops of TEA. The reaction solution turns yellow and after stirring at room temperature for 18 hr is heated at 80°C (oil bath) for 6 hr. A solid fills the flask. The reaction is diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the solid collected on a filter to yield 350 mg (19.4%) of the desired product. An analytical sample was prepared by recrystallization from CH<sub>3</sub>CN. Mp 245-50°C; IR (mull) 3263, 2947, 2925, 2921, 2867, 2854, 1716, 1638, 1623, 1577, 1564, 1558, 1464, 1456, 1453, 1404, 1246, 1231, 1121, 731 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 8.15 (d, 1H, J=2 Hz), 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.3 (m, 7H), 5.42 (s, 1H, vinyl), 5.2 (s, 2H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 3.4 (m, 4H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 231 (27,520), 246 (34,960), 300 sh (16,300), 307 (17,830), 320 sl sh (12,800); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 380 (17), 335 (12), 272 (100), 215 (69), 187 (44), 161 (32), 108 (79), 91 (87), 79 (99), 53 (32), 44 (50);

Anal. Calc'd. for: C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: C, 66.31; H, 5.26; N, 7.36.

Found: C, 66.40; H, 5.28; N, 7.30.

**Example 20:** Preparation of 8-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 20

Method A: 3-Methoxy salicyl chloride (750 mg, 4 mmol) is



-27-

dissolved in THF (4mL) and cooled to 0°C. The morpholine ynamine (445 mg, 4.0 mmol) is dissolved in THF (4 mL) and then added dropwise to the cooled solution of the acid chloride. A white precipitate forms immediately and after stirring for 20 minutes, TEA (0.60 mL),  
5 4.5 mmol) is added and the reaction temperature raised to 23°C. After refluxing for 20 minutes the reaction is cooled to room temperature and the THF removed in vacuo. The crude reaction mixture is filtered and the filtrate chromatographed over silica gel (5% EtOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford, after recrystallization, 115 mg (12%) of the  
10 desired product. Mp 184-6°C; IR 2952, 2925, 2870, 2855, 1642, 1625, 1618, 1581, 1575, 1463, 1455, 1410, 1350, 1250, 1244, 1116, 773 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 212 sh (20,710), 236 (25,000), 250 sh (12,000), 301 (17,800); <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.74 (dd, 1H, J = 2 and 8 Hz), 7.27 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.10 (dd, 1H, J = 2 and 8 Hz), 5.52 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.88 (m, 4H), 3.55 (m, 4H); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 261 (100), 204 (63), 203 (19), 176 (27), 122 (33), 77 (26), 55 (26), 57 (32), 43 (37); Anal. calc'd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>; C, 64.35; H, 5.76; N, 5.36. Found: C, 64.39; H, 5.83; N, 5.74.

Method B: 3-Methoxy methyl salicylate (547 mg, 3.0 mmol) is  
20 dissolved in TEA (4.0 mL) and the morpholine ynamine (400 mg, 3.7 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred for 48 h, then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with water (5 X 20 mL), brine (30 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation in vacuo affords 690 mg of crude product. Chromatography (silica gel [50 g]; 4% EtOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) affords the  
25 desired product (160 mg; 20%).

Example 21: Preparation of 3-Amino-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 21

Part A: 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one (2.00g, 8.00 mmol) is dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12 mL) and nitric acid (5.00 mL, 24 mmol) added  
30 dropwise with stirring at 23°C. After 2H, the mixture is warmed to 60°C and three drops of sulfuric acid added. The reaction gradually turns red and a brown gas is evolved. After about 4 hrs the starting material is consumed as evidenced by TLC (EtOAc/CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9/1). The reaction mixture is poured onto ice (30 mL) and yellow crystals  
35 precipitated almost immediately. The crystals are filtered and washed with cold water. The crude product is dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and the remaining precipitate is removed by filtration. The EtOAc layer is washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 X 30

mL) and brine (50 mL) then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). Rotary evaporation yields 1.44g (60%) of 2-(4-morpholinyl)-3-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one. The 2-(4-morpholinyl)-3-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one is further purified by column chromatography over silica gel (EtOAc) to give analytical material. Mp 206-8°C; IR (mull) 2954, 2925, 2869, 2856, 1646, 1620, 1599, 1575, 1487, 1467, 1445, 1435, 1422, 1379, 1341, 1325, 1116  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) 8.23 (dd,  $J = 1.9, 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.65 (ddd,  $J = 2.1, 7.3, 10.2$ , 1H), 7.39 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 4H), 3.62 (m, 4H); MS m/e (rel intensity) 276 (78), 201 (36), 187 (38), 121 (100), 120 (56), 92 (30), 79 (23), 77 (21), 73 (22), 42 (25); UV (EtOH)  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  ( $\epsilon$ ) 230 (15,730), 286 (17,000), 295sh (14,760), 360sh (1,840); Anal. calc'd. for  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ : C, 56.52; H 4.38; N, 10.14. Found: C, 56.53; H, 4.56; N, 9.79.

Part B: 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-3-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (500 mg) is dissolved in EtOAc (30 mL). Palladium on carbon (10 %, 100 mg) is added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture is fixed to a Parr hydrogenator at 30 psi for 4 hr, then filtered (Celite, 1 cm) and solvent removed in vacuo. The product is purified by flash chromatography (EtOAc) to give 3-Amino-2-(morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (419 mg, 94%). Mp 140-1°C; IR (mull) 2954, 2925, 2856, 1621, 1607, 1551, 1466, 1423, 1382, 1277, 1271, 1240, 1115, 952, 762  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) 8.24 (dd,  $J = 7.8, 2.0$  Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (ddd,  $J = 6.8, 6.7, 1.8$  Hz, 1 H), 7.38 (br.d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 2 H), 3.91-3.76 (m, 4 H), 3.52-3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.43 (br.s, 2 H); UV (EtOH)  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  ( $\epsilon$ ) 212 (19,150), 233 (15,180), 255sh (9,900), 300 (3,000), 356 (12,100); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 262 (21), 246 (100), 201 (21), 188 (18), 187 (40), 148 (88), 121 (52), 114 (21), 70 (36), 42 (17); Anal. calc'd. for  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ : C, 63.40, H, 5.73, N, 11.38; found: C, 63.48; H, 5.84; N, 11.46.

Example 22: Preparation of 3-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 22

2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one (2.0 g, 8.0 mmol) is dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (20 mL). *t*-Butyl hypochlorite (1.0 mL, 8.5 mmol) is added dropwise at 23°C. The reaction mixture is warmed slightly and is finished almost instantaneously. The solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue is taken up in EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer is washed with water (2 X 50 mL) and brine (80 mL), then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). The solution is concentrated in vacuo giving colorless

crystals which are recrystallized from EtOAc to give the desired product (1.86 g, 91%) Mp 127-8°C; IR (mull) 2962, 2923, 2856, 1635, 1612, 1597, 1562, 1555, 1466, 1457, 1325, 1233, 1119, 872, 762 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (200 Mhz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 8.20 (br d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (ddd, J = 9.1, 6.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (m, 2 H), 3.88 (m, 4H), 3.74 (m, 4H); MS m/e (rel intensity) 267 (33), 266 (15), 265 (100), 231 (15), 230 (98), 209 (16), 207 (45), 120 (27), 110 (19), 41 (16); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 214 (18,900), 238 (18,160), 300 sh (11,530); Anal. calc'd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>Cl: C, 58.76; H, 4.55; N, 5.27. Found: C, 58.82; H, 4.58; N, 5.37.

Example 23: Preparation of 3-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1 benzopyran-4-one, Compound 23

2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one (2.0 g, 8.0 mmol) is dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL). N-Bromosuccinimide (1.6 g, 8.2 mmol) is added and the reaction mixture warmed slightly and the starting material disappears immediately as evidenced by TLC. The solvent is removed in vacuo and the colorless residue is taken up in EtOAc (200 mL) and washed with water (4 X 30 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Rotary evaporation gives the desired product (2.27 g, 92%) as colorless crystals. mp: 145-6°C; IR (mull) 3337, 3016, 2922, 2871, 2855, 1698, 1609, 1585, 1502, 1462, 1378, 1367, 1341, 1303, 1295, 1260, 1234, 996, 812 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 8.22 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (ddd, J = 8.2, 7.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.28 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.84 (m, 4H), 3.76-3.69 (m, 4H); LRMS m/e (rel intensity) 311 (55), 309 (55), 253 (14), 231 (17), 230 (100), 172 (21), 121 (20), 120 (15), 110 (61), 41 (16); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 216 (18,400), 238 (18,600), 317 (17,040); High resolution MS calc'd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>Br: 309.0001. Found: 308.9990. Anal. calc'd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>12</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>Br: C, 50.34; H, 3.90; N, 4.52. Found: C, 50.40; H, 4.05; N, 4.46.

Relating to Chart B:

Example 24 Preparation of 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 24).

Part A: 3-(Dimethylamino)-1-(2-hydroxy-3-methyl-4-benzyloxyphenyl)-Propen-1-one.

2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-4-(phenylmethoxy)-acetophenone (25 g, 98 mmol) and DMF-DMA (17.9 g, 150 mmol) is heated at 95-100°C for 2.75 h. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and excess reagent and CH<sub>3</sub>OH removed in vacuo to leave a dark solid. That solid is tritura-

ted with ether at 0°C and filtered to yield 19.64 g (64.4 %) of the product as a yellow solid. The mother liquors (9.91 g) also contained product but is not isolated. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc/ Skelly-B.

5 Part B: 3-Bromo-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-[4H]-1-benzopyran-4-one.

The vinylogous amide of Part A (19.0 g, 61 mmol) is dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> and cooled to 0°C. Br<sub>2</sub> (9.75 g, 61 mmol), in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), is added dropwise over a 5 minute period. After complete addition, the reaction is diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) and vigorously stirred for 5  
10 minutes. The CHCl<sub>3</sub> layer is separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and solvent evaporated in vacuo to yield 23.1 g of crude product. Recrystallization from EtOAc afforded 15.2 g (66%) of analytically pure product.

Part C: 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

15 The 3-bromochromone of Part B (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol) is dissolved in acetonitrile (35 mL). Anhydrous potassium carbonate is added (371 mg, 2.9 mmol). Then morpholine (0.252 mg, 2.9 mmol) is added dropwise. Stirring is begun and the reaction warmed to reflux for 36 h. The acetonitrile is removed in vacuo and the organic material is  
20 taken up in ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water and brine then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue is chromatographed over silica gel (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/Et<sub>2</sub>O; 2/1) to give two main fractions. The first contained a 3-amino substituted product.

25 The second fraction is a mixture of a ring contracted product and the desired 2-morpholinyl chromone. That mixture is rechromatographed (EtOAc/CH<sub>3</sub>OH; 95/5) giving two fractions, the faster moving containing the ring-contracted product (211 mg, 21%), Mp 171-2°C; IR (mull) 2954, 2924, 2867, 2855, 1693, 1632, 1613, 1597,  
30 1260, 1166, 1140, 1108, 1099, 749 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 7.64 (dd, J = 8.57 Hz, 1.27, 1 H), 7.49-7.41 (m, 5 H), 6.89 (s, vinyl, 1 H), 8.84 (d, J = 8.57 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (s, 2 H), 3.89-3.84 (m, 4 H), 3.79-3.76 (m, 4 H), 2.30 (s, 3 H); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 204 (25,300), 205sh (24,500), 252 (8,550), 258 (8,670), 321 (18,900), 377  
35 (33,100), 391 (29,300); High resolution MS calc'd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: 351.1470. Found: 351.1470. Anal. calc'd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 71.78; H, 6.02; N, 3.99. Found: C, 71.60; H, 6.15; N, 3.96.

On further elution, the desired 2-morpholinyl chromone (Cpd #24)

is isolated (127 mg, 12%). Mp 181.5-182.5°C; IR (mull) 2953, 2925, 2864, 2857, 1637, 1612, 1592, 1575, 1413, 1274, 1272, 1251, 1240, 1119, 782  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) 8.00 (d,  $J = 9.1$  Hz, 1 H), 7.47-7.38 (m, 5 H) 6.98 (d,  $J = 9.1$  Hz, 1 H), 5.44 (s, 1 H), 5.19 (s, 2 H), 3.89-3.84 (m, 4 H), 3.54-3.49 (m, 4 H), 2.33 (s, 3 H); UV (EtOH)  $\lambda$  max ( $\epsilon$ ) 217 (33,610) 239 (23,660), 291sh (13,980), 312 (26,160), 376 (509); High resolution MS calc'd. for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4$ : 351.1470. Found: 351.1464. Anal. calc'd. for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_4$ : C, 71.78; H, 6.02; N, 3.99. Found: C, 71.79; H, 5.99; N, 3.98.

10 Example 25 Preparation of 2-(4-morpholinyl)-5-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one Compound 25

Part A: 6-Benzyloxy-2-hydroxyacetophenone

2,6-Dihydroxyacetophenone (84.48 g, 0.55 M), benzyl bromide (95 g, 0.55 M), and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (120 g) is added to acetone (750 mL). That mixture is heated at reflux under nitrogen with vigorous stirring (overhead stirrer) for 18 h. The reaction is then cooled to room temperature and filtered. The filtrate is evaporated in vacuo to yield an oily semi-solid. That material is dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with 1 N HCL. The  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  solution is dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and solvent removed in vacuo to yield a pale oil. That material is chromatographed over silica gel (400 g) eluting with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  to afford 72.8 g (54.5%) of the product. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc/Skelly-B.

25 Part B: 3-(Dimethylamino)-1-(2-hydroxy-6-benzyloxyphenyl)-Propen-1-one

A mixture of 6-benzyloxy-2-hydroxyacetophenone (15.0 g, 62 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal (DMF-DMA; 10.71 g, 90 mmol) is heated under nitrogen at 100-100°C for 2 h. Within several minutes of placing the reaction vessel in the oil bath (already at 100°C) the initial heterogeneous mixture became homogeneous and very dark in color. After several additional minutes a solid began to separate from this solution and at the end of the reaction time the flask is filled with a yellow solid. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and excess DMF-DMA and methanol is removed in vacuo. The resulting solid is filtered with the aid of ether and air dried to yield 15.41 g (83.7%) of pure product. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc.

Part C: 5-Benzyloxy-3-bromo-[4H]-1-benzopyran-4-one

The vinylogous amide of Part B (10.0 g, 33.6 mmol) is dissolved in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (150 mL) and cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ .  $\text{Br}_2$  (5.38 g, 33.6 mmol) is added to the aforementioned solution in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (50 mL) dropwise over 10 minutes. After complete addition the reaction is diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and vigorously stirred for 5 minutes. The organic layer is separated and washed with brine, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), and evaporated to give a dark red oil. Chromatography over silica gel (400 g) eluting with 1%  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  afforded, after recrystallization from EtOAc/Skelly-B, 4.76 g (42.8%) of the product.

10 The 5-benzyloxy-3-bromochromone of Part B (3.31g, 10.0 mmol) is dissolved in acetonitrile (50 mL). Anhydrous potassium carbonate (1.38g, 10.0 mmol) is added, then morpholine (1.02 mL, 11.0 mmol) is added. The mixture is heated to reflux for 72 h. The solvent is removed under vacuo and the residue is taken up in EtOAc (400 mL) and washed with water (3 X 50 mL) and brine (100 mL), then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). The solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue purified by flash chromatography ( $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ , 99/1) giving three main fractions. The first fraction contained a 3-morpholinyl chromone (0.92g, 51%). Mp  $122.5\text{--}124^\circ\text{C}$ ; IR (mull) 2956, 2924, 2856, 1641, 1604, 1464, 1459, 1269, 1235, 1180, 1115, 1070, 1064, 772, 699  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) 7.61 (dd,  $J = 6.7, 1.5$  Hz, 1 H), 7.59-7.29 (m, 5 H), 6.98 (dd,  $J = 8.2, 1.5$  Hz, 1 H), 6.77 (dd,  $J = 8.2, 1.5$  Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (s, 2 H), 3.94-3.90 (m, 4 H), 3.08-3.04 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH)  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  ( $\epsilon$ ) 244 (22,700), 249 (21,500), 336 (6,270); Anal. calc'd. for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_4$ : C, 71.20, H, 5.68, N, 4.15; found: C, 70.84, H, 5.75, N, 4.05.

The second fraction contained a ring contracted product (0.60g, 33%). Mp  $179\text{--}181^\circ\text{C}$ .

30 The last fraction contains the desired 2-morpholinyl chromone (Cpd #25) (0.29g, 16%). Mp  $139\text{--}40^\circ\text{C}$ ; IR (mull) 2954, 2926, 2870, 2855, 1640, 1623, 1615, 1600, 1470, 1449, 1407, 1239, 1122, 745, 740  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 200 MHz,  $\delta$ ) 7.65 (broad doublet,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2 H), 7.47-7.30 (m, 4 H), 6.92 (dd,  $J = 8.1, 0.9$  Hz, 1 H), 6.85 (br.d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1 H) 5.45 (s, 1 H), 5.32 (s, 2 H), 3.89-3.85 (m, 4 H), 3.52-3.47 (m, 4 H); UV (EtOH)  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  ( $\epsilon$ ) 210 (32,900), 238 (23,500), 252sh (8,040), 260sh (5,650), 313 (18,460); Mass Spectrum: ions at  $m/e$  (rel intensity) 91 (100), 337 (66), 231 (36), 174 (33), 173 (16), 338 (16) 336 (15), 218 (15), 65 (14), 146 (12); High resolution MS

calc'd. for  $C_{20}H_{19}NO_4$ : 337.1314. Found: 337.1312. Anal. calc'd. for  $C_{20}H_{19}NO_4$ : C, 71.20, H, 5.58, N, 4.16. Found: C, 71.05, H, 5.56, N, 4.17.

Example 26: Preparation of 7,8-dimethoxy-2(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 26

Part A: The 7,8-dimethoxy-3-bromochromone, R.B. Gammill, Synthesis (1979), p. 901, (3.42g, 12.0 mmol) is dissolved in acetonitrile (100 mL) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (1.66g, 12.0 mmol) is added. Morpholine (1.10 mL, 12.5 mL) is added dropwise and the reaction is warmed to reflux (82 C bath temperature) for 24 h. The acetonitrile is removed in vacuo, and the mixture is taken up in ethyl acetate (400 mL). The solution is washed with water (2 x 50 mL) and brine (100 mL), then dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow solid. Flash chromatography over silica gel (EtOAc/MeOH, 95/5) gave the 3-morpholinyl adduct (2.77g, 79%), the ring contracted product (0.24 g, 6.9 %) and 0.23 g of a mixture of the ring contracted and the 2-substituted product (79%) Mp 168-9°C; IR (mull) 2952, 2924, 2866, 2854, 1639, 1619, 1509, 1456, 1441, 1433, 1322, 1291, 1200, 1171  $cm^{-1}$ ;  $^1H$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) 8.0 (d, 1H, 7.56 (s, 1H, -C(H)OAr), 7.02 (d, 1H, J=8.9 Hz), 4.0 (s, 3 H,  $OCH_3$ ), 3.98 (s, 3 H,  $OCH_3$ ), 3.91 (m, 4 H), 3.08 (m, 4 H), UV (EtOH)  $\lambda$  max ( $\epsilon$ ) 247 (30,060), 303 (7,490), 326 (3,990); High resolution MS calc'd. for  $C_{15}H_{17}NO_5$ : 291.1107. Found: 291.1110. Anal. calc'd. for  $C_{15}H_{17}NO_5$ : C, 61.85; H, 5.88; N, 4.81. Found: C, 61.79; H, 5.86; N, 4.74.

Part B: The mixture of ring contracted and 2-morpholinyl chromone are rechromatographed ( $SiO_2$ ,  $CH_2Cl_2/CH_3OH$ , 98/2). The ring-contracted product is recrystallized from EtOH to give pale yellow crystals, Mp 180-181°C.

The 2-morpholinyl chromone is recrystallized from EtOH to give the desired product (Cpd #26) (colorless crystals); Mp 194.5-5.5°C;  $^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) 7.88 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 6.97 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.43 (s, 1 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 3.86 (m, 4 H), 3.55 (m, 4 H). UV (EtOH)  $\lambda$  max ( $\epsilon$ ) 217 (27,140), 239 (23,530), 270 (6,700), 311 (23,530); High resolution MS calc'd. for  $C_{15}H_{17}NO_5$ : 291.1107. Found: 291.1093. Anal. calc'd. for  $C_{15}H_{17}NO_5$ : C, 61.85; H, 5.88; N, 4.81. Found: C, 61.85; H, 5.83; N, 4.78.

Example 27: Preparation of 2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 27

Following the general procedure outlined in Chart B, the title compound is prepared.

Relating to Chart C:

5     Example 28:     Preparation of 8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 28

Part A:     Preparation of 8-Methyl-7-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

10     Potassium t-butoxide (65.5 g) is covered with 500 mL of benzene under nitrogen and that solution is placed in a water bath. 4'-Benzyloxy-2'-hydroxy-3'-methylacetophenone (50.0 g) and carbon disulfide (14.82 g) are dissolved in 500 mL of benzene and added dropwise to the potassium t-butoxide solution over a one hour period. After complete addition the dark red paste is stirred at room  
15     temperature over night and then diluted with one liter of water. That mixture is poured into a separatory funnel and the organic layer discarded. The aqueous is diluted with 300 mL of 20% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solid that separated is collected on a filter and air dried to yield  
20     31.0g of a yellow powder. MP 245°C [D]; 2954, 2916, 2869, 2855, 1619, 1602, 1542, 1499, 1462, 1455, 1377, 1305, 1280, 1113, 1076, 822 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 208 (34260), 231 (24940), 252 (15070), 263 sl sh (9470), 285 sl sh (5030), 299 (4930), 353 (18200), 392 (6840);  
25     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.73 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.45 (m, 5H, aromatic), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.58 (s, 1H, vinyl at C-3), 5.29 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H, -CH<sub>3</sub>); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 298 (12), 207 (1), 179 (1), 149 (1), 121 (1), 91 (100), 65 (6), 43 (1). See Bantick, J.R. and Suschitzky, J.L., J. Heterocyclic Chem. 18, 679 (1981).

Part B:     8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one  
30     (2.0 g, 6.7 mmol), 1-(2-pyridyl)piperazine (1.19 g, 7.3 mmol) and TsOH (25 mg) is added to toluene and heated at reflux for 20 hours. The reaction temperature is lowered to room temperature and the toluene removed in vacuo. The resulting dark oil is diluted with EtOAc and the resulting crystals collected on a filter to afford 2.42  
35     g of product. MP 148-9°C.

Following the general procedure of Example 28, but employing the appropriate amine in place of 1-(2-pyridyl)piperazine there are prepared the following products:



-35-

- Cpd 29 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperazinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 165-70°C;
- Cpd 30 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 190-3°C;
- 5 Cpd 31 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 172-4°C;
- Cpd 32 8-Methyl-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 180-1°C;
- Cpd 33 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 166-8°C;
- 10 Cpd 34 2-[4-(Hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one monohydrochloride, M p 253-5°C;
- Cpd 35 2-[4-(Diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 90-5°C;
- 15 Cpd 36 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 193-4°C;
- Cpd 37 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 153-4°C; and
- 20 Cpd 38 2-(4-Hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one.

Relating to Chart D and E:

- Example 39: Preparation of 7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 39 (according to Chart D).
- 25

- Part A: 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (8.59g, 24.4 mmol.) is suspended in 250ml of ethyl acetate. 9.9 ml of cyclohexene is added followed by 0.85g of 10% Palladium on carbon. The mixture is heated at reflux for 18 hours.
- 30 The reaction is allowed to cool and filtered, the solid is taken up in methanol, decanted and filtered. The methanol is evaporated to give 4.71g (74%) of the phenol (mp > 250 C).

- Alternate Part A: 2',4',-Dihydroxy-3'-methyl-acetophenone (90% purity, 1.108g, 6 mmole) is suspended in 25ml 1,2-dichloroethane and the mixture is treated with boron trifluoride etherate (1.48ml, 12 mmole) while stirring in a 50ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The mixture is stirred for 30 min at room temperature and is subsequently treated with morpholine-4-phosgene iminium chloride
- 35

(2.70g, 13.2 mmole). The reaction mixture is warmed to 70 C for 3h. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and the insoluble orange solid is collected by filtration and the filter cake is washed well with diethylether. The solid is taken up in 25ml acetonitrile in a 50ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen and the solution is cooled to 0 C. The mixture is treated with 2.5ml water and the reaction is stirred for 48h as the cooling bath expired. The acetonitrile is removed in vacuo and the residue is carefully diluted with 75ml 2:1 saturated sodium bicarbonate/sodium chloride. The mixture is extracted with 4 X 35ml dichloromethane. The combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to an amber solid. The solid is washed successively with ethylacetate and diethylether to afford 980mg (44%) of [8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]4-morpholinyl carboxylic acid ester (Cpd 100) M.P. 232-234°C. The carbamate (945mg, 2.51 mmole) is suspended in 9ml 2/1 methanol/water in a 25ml on neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated with lithium hydroxide (236mg, 5.62 mmole) and the reaction mixture is stirred for 48h at room temperature. The methanol is removed in vacuo and the pH of the aqueous residue is adjusted to pH = 4.9 by the addition of 5% hydrochloric acid. The precipitated material is collected by filtration and is dried in vacuo at 25 C to afford 569mg (87%) of phenol 39 (M.P. > 250 C) as a chalky grayish solid.

Second Alternate Part A: 2',4'-Dihydroxy-3'-methyl-acetophenone (90% purity, 18.46g, 100 mmole) is suspended in 50ml diethylether in a 100ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The mixture is treated with boron trifluoride etherate (18.45ml, 150 mmole) and the reaction is stirred overnight at room temperature. The precipitated material is collected by filtration and the filter cake is washed well with fresh diethylether. The filtered material is air dried to afford 10.45g (47%) of difluoroboronate salt as a yellow solid.

The difluoroboronate salt (10.45g, 47 mmole) is combined with morpholine-4-phosgene iminium chloride (21.2g, 104 mmole) in 125ml 1,2-dichloroethane in a 250ml one neck round bottom flask under argon. The reaction mixture is warmed to 70 C for 3h and is cooled to room temperature. The orange-yellow precipitate is collected by filtration and is washed successively with 1,2-dichloroethane and diethylether to provide 25.3g of an orange solid. The solid is

-37-

suspended in 200ml acetonitrile in a 500ml one neck round bottom flask and the mixture is cooled to 0 C. The cooled mixture is treated with 20ml water and after stirring 20 min at 0 C, the reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture is subsequently cooled to -33 C for 2h and the precipitated hydrochloride salt is collected by filtration and is washed with 125ml ice cold acetonitrile. The filter cake is dried to provide 13.25g (69%) of the carbamate-chromone hydrochloride as a white solid. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo to an amber syrup. The syrup is diluted with 100ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the mixture is extracted with 4 X 50ml dichloromethane. The combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to a reddish oil which upon crystallization with ethylacetate yielded 875mg (5%) of carbamate-chromone as a yellow solid. Hydrolysis of the carbamate-chromone as described in method B affords the desired phenol.

Part B: 7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (0.50g, 1.91mmol) is suspended in 15ml of acetonitrile. 1.3g of potassium carbonate is added followed by 0.39g (2.1mmol) of alphabromo-p-xylene. The mixture is refluxed for 5 hours. 0.04 g of additional alkylating agent is added and the mixture is refluxed for 2 hours. The cooled mixture is diluted with 5ml of water and filtered. The white solid is washed with water and dried. The solid is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 0.59g (84%) of the product 48 (mp 167.5-168°C).

Following the general procedure of Example 39 but employing the appropriate phenylmethoxy aminochromone in place of (7-phenylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one there are prepared the following products:

- |    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| 30 | Cpd 40 | 6-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,<br>Mp 290-2°C;                 |
|    | Cpd 41 | 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                |
|    | Cpd 42 | 5-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,<br>Mp 295-7°C;                 |
| 35 | Cpd 43 | 8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,<br>Mp 300°C;                   |
|    | Cpd 44 | 7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-<br>4-one, Mp 224.5-225.5°C; |

- Cpd 45 [(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy)acetic acid lithium salt;
- Cpd 46 [[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester, Mp 181-2°C;
- 5 Cpd 47 7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 171-2°C;
- Cpd 48 8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 167.5-8°C;
- 10 Cpd 49 7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 226-7°C;
- Cpd 50 7-[(4,5-Dichlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 243-4°C;
- Cpd 51 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; Mp 174-175.5; and
- 15 Cpd 52 8-Methyl-7-[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 223.5-25°C.
- Cpd 53 8-Methyl-7-(2-(4-methyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 159.0-159.5°C.
- 20 Cpd 54 7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-
-

- Cpd 45 [(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy)acetic acid lithium salt;
- Cpd 46 [[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester, Mp 181-2°C;
- 5 Cpd 47 7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 171-2°C;
- Cpd 48 8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 167.5-8°C;
- Cpd 49 7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 226-7°C;
- 10 Cpd 50 7-[(4,5-Dichlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 243-4°C;
- Cpd 51 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; Mp 174-175.5; and
- 15 Cpd 52 8-Methyl-7-[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 223.5-25°C.
- Cpd 53 8-Methyl-7-(2-(4-methyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 159.0-159.5°C.
- 20 Cpd 54 7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 218.5-220°C;
- Cpd 55 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[[4-phenylmethoxy]-phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 110-111°C;
- Cpd 56 7-[(3-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 153.5-155.5°C;
- 25 Cpd 57 7-[(4-Nitrophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 285°C dec.;
- Cpd 58 7-[(2-Phenylethyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 200.5-201.5°C dec.;
- 30 Cpd 59 7-[(2-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 202-203°C;
- Cpd 60 7-[(4-Ethoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 186-188°C;
- Cpd 61 8-(4-Ethoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 149.5-151.5°C;
- 35 Cpd 62 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(4-nitro-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 240-241°C;
- Cpd 63 8-(2-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-

- benzopyran-4-one, Mp 149-150°C;
- 5 Cpd 64 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 131-132°C;
- Cpd 65 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 200-201.5°C;
- Cpd 66 8-(4-Benzyloxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 143.5-145°C;
- Cpd 67 8-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 208-209°C;
- 10 Cpd 68 8-(4-t-Butyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 165.5-166.5°C;
- Cpd 69 8-(3-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 177-178°C;
- Cpd 70 8-(3,4-Dichloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 207-208°C;
- 15 Cpd 71 8-(4-Methyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 177-178°C;
- Cpd 72 8-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 173.5-174.5°C;
- 20 Cpd 73 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 200.5-201.5°C;
- Cpd 74 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 192.5-193.5°C;
- Cpd 75 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 158.5-159.5°C;
- 25 Cpd 76 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 205.5-207°C;
- Cpd 77 2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester.
- 30 Cpd 78 2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester, Mp 179.5-80°C;
- Cpd 79 2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester, Mp 158-9°C;
- Cpd 80 2-(Dimethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 122-23.5°C;
- 35 Cpd 81 2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Mp 165-6°C.
- Cpd 102 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)-

		4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 226.5-227.5
	Cpd 103	6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 207-209
5	Cpd 104	[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetic acid, methyl ester	mp. 192.5-193
	Cpd 105	4-[[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid, methyl ester	mp. 226-228
10	Cpd 106	4-[[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid, methyl ester	mp. 207-209
	Cpd 107	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 194.5-195.5
15	Cpd 108	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 204-204.5
	Cpd 109	7-(Cyclohexylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 184.5-185.5
20	Cpd 110	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-propenyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 191-192
	Cpd 111	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(1-naphthalenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 195.2-195.8
	Cpd 112	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 182.5-184
25	Cpd 113	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(4-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 253.5-255.5
	Cpd 115	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinoxalinyloxy)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,	mp. 250.5-252.5
30	Cpd 116	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(pyrazinylmethoxy)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,	mp. 236-237
	Cpd 117	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, N-oxide	mp. 248-249.5
	Cpd 118	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, N-oxide	mp. 233.5-234
35	Cpd 119	8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 214-215
	Cpd 120	3,3-Dimethyl-1-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one	mp. 197-198

-41-

	Cpd 121	1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-propan-2-one	mp. 206.5
	Cpd 122	1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one	mp. 183-184
5	Cpd 123	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-(2-naphthyl)ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 214.5-215.5
	Cpd 125	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 274-276
10	Cpd 126	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 193-194
	Cpd 127	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 199-200
	Cpd 128	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 160-161
15	Cpd 129	8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinolinylmethoxy)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,	mp. 223.5-224.5
	Cpd 130	7,8-(Bis)-phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 165.5-167
20	Cpd 131	7,8-(Bis)-acetyloxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 231.5-233
	Cpd 132	7,8-(Bis)-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. >300
	Cpd 133	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 198-199
25	Cpd 134	7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 178.5-179.5
	Cpd 135	8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 262-262.5
30	Cpd 136	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 236-237
	Cpd 137	7-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxyl]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,	mp. 228-230
35	Cpd 138	8-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,	mp. 185-186



- Cpd 139 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 228
- Cpd 140 8-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 218
- 5 Cpd 141 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 214-215
- Cpd 142 N-cyclohexyl-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide mp. 238-241
- 10 Cpd 143 N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide mp. 219-220
- Cpd 144 2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]-N-phenyl-acetamide mp. 225-228
- Cpd 145 2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide mp. 178-180
- 15 Cpd 146 N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide mp. 255-256
- Cpd 147 N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine, ethyl ester mp. 173-175
- 20 Cpd 148 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide mp. 242-244
- Cpd 149 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 209-211
- 25 Cpd 150 6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 215-217
- Cpd 151 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide mp. 203-205
- Cpd 152 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-3-pyridinyl-acetamide mp. 243-245
- 30 Cpd 153 N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine mp. 259-262
- Cpd 154 7-(2,2-dimethoxyethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 168-169
- Cpd 155 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 145.5-146.5
- 35 Cpd 156 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(1-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 163-164
- Cpd 157 8-Formyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp.

		209-209.5
	Cpd 158	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(phenylamino)methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, mp. 226-227
5	Cpd 159	2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(2E-phenyl)ethenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, mp. 209-209.5
	Cpd 160	8-Hydroxymethyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, mp. 243-243.5
	Cpd 162	8-methyl-7-[(1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 159-161
10	Cpd 163	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 154-156
	Cpd 164	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 136-138
15	Cpd 165	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 170.5-172.5
	Cpd 166	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-(1-piperidino)propyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 144-145
20	Cpd 167	7-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 162-162.5
	Cpd 168	7-[2-(ethylphenylamino)ethoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one, mp. 146-147
	Cpd 169	7-(2-Diisopropylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 136.5-138.5
25	Cpd 170	7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 278-284
	Cpd 171	8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 144-158
30	Cpd 172	7-(2-(4-Benzyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 138-139

Example 82: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 2

Part A: Potassium t-butoxide (134 g, 1.2 mole) is covered with  
 35 benzene (1 L) in a flame dried round bottom flask equipped with an overhead stirrer, addition funnel, thermometer, and a nitrogen inlet. This suspension is maintained at 15°C. A solution of o-hydroxyacetophenone (54.4 g, 48.1 ml, 0.4 mole) and carbon disulfide (30.4, 24

-44-

ml, 0.4 mole) in benzene (700 ml) is slowly added over 1.3 hours, applying an ice bath periodically in order to maintain the temperature 18°C. The slurry which forms is stirred at ambient temperature for one day. The reaction mixture is transferred to a separatory funnel containing water (4 L) and extracted with ether (4 x 250 ml) and EtOAc (3 x 250 ml). The aqueous layer is acidified with 10% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (1 L) and stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The resulting solid is filtered off and dried in vacuo at 50°C overnight to yield 22.07 g of 2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one. Mp 207-8°C.

Part B:

Tosic acid (0.4g, 2 mmol) is added to a solution of 2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (3.56 g, 20 mmol) and morpholine (2.44 g, 2.44ml, 28 mmol) in benzene (400ml). After refluxing for 4 hours, the reaction mixture is transferred to a separatory funnel containing EtOAc and water. Extracting with EtOAc (2x), washing with combined organic layers with water and brine, and filtering through sodium sulfate yields 4.56 of crude material after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography over silica gel (300 g, 2.5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 50 ml fractions) yields 2.07 g of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (44.8%, fractions 22-32). Mp 160-1°C.

Example 83 Preparation of 6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Compound 83

The methyl ester of 5-methylsalicylic acid (2.73 g; 16.4 mmol) is dissolved in acetone (50 ml), cyanogen bromide (1.81g; 17.2 mmol) is added and the solution is cooled to 0°C. Triethylamine (1.73 g; 18.2 mmol) is dissolved in acetone (5 ml) and added dropwise. Precipitation occurred rapidly and the solid is removed by filtration. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo to afford 3.41 g of the intermediate cyanoether. The cyanoether is dissolved in acetonitrile (50 ml), morpholine (1.43 g; 16.4 mmol) is added in 5 ml of acetonitrile and the reaction is stirred for two hours at room temperature. Crystals form and the reaction mixture is cooled to 0°C, and washed with cold acetonitrile to afford 1.65 g (40.8%). Mother liquors are recrystallized from acetonitrile to afford 0.54 g (13.4%); mp 197-197.9°C; IR (mull) 2955, 2923, 2858, 1674, 1619, 1576, 1466, 1453, 1433, 1424, 1333, 1325, 1315, 1112, 817 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) 7.91 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1 H, aromatic), 7.40 (d of d's,

-45-

J=8.3 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1 H, aromatic), 7.09 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1 H, aromatic), 3.81 (broad s, 8H, morpholine methylenes), 2.40 (s, 3 H, methyl); UV  $\lambda$  max ( $\epsilon$ ) 217sh(26,550), 223sh(26,350), 259(15,100), 296(4,250), 304sh(3,550); Mass spectrum, ions at m/e (relative intensity) 246(parent, 29), 218(10), 189(20), 134(base, 100), 106(18), 105(10), 78(12), 77(8), 28(19);

Anal. Calc'd. for:  $C_{13}H_{14}N_2O_3$ : C, 63.40; H, 5.73; N, 11.38.

Found: C, 63.29; H, 5.92; N, 11.31.

Following the general procedure of Example 83, but employing the appropriate o-hydroxy salicylic methyl ester in place of the methyl ester of 5-methylsalicylic acid there are prepared the following products:

- Cpd 84 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 229-231°C;
- 15 Cpd 85 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 207-214°C;
- Cpd 86 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one Mp 207-214°C;
- Cpd 87 6,8-Bis(1-methylethyl)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 120-120.5°C;
- 20 Cpd 88 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 220-231°C;
- Cpd 89 6-Dimethoxymethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one; Mp 101-108°C;
- 25 Cpd 90 7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 197-200°C; and
- Cpd 91 6-(Morpholin-1-yl)-pyrido(2,3-e)-1,3-oxazine-8-one Mp. 181-184°C.

Following the general procedure of Example 83, but employing the appropriate o-hydroxy salicylic methyl ester in place of the methyl ester of 5-methylsalicylic acid and the appropriate heterocyclic compound in place of morpholine there are prepared the following products:

- Cpd 92 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 214.5-217.5°C;
- 35 Cpd 93 8-Methyl-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 199.5-200.5°C;
- Cpd 94 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Mp 163-

164°C;

Cpd 95 2-(1-(4-Thiomorpholinyl))-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one,  
Mp 179-180°C;

Cpd 96 2-(4-Methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;

5 Example 98: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Compound 98 (Method A)

Methyl salicylate (25 g, 0.164 M) and BrCN (18.08 g, 0.172 M) is added to dry acetone (500 mL) and cooled to 0°C. That mixture is then treated with TEA (17.37 g, 0.172M) in acetone (50 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. A white precipitate separates from the solution. After stirring 1 hr the acetone is decanted and the precipitate washed with acetone. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and used without further purification. The above cyanoether (29.0 g, 0.164 M) is added to acetonitrile (300 mL) under an atmosphere of nitrogen. 10 An acetonitrile solution of morpholine (14.26 g, 0.164 M) is then added dropwise over 30 minutes. The reaction becomes warm during addition. After stirring a total of 3 hrs the solvent is removed in vacuo to yield a tan solid which is washed with ether to yield 22 g (58%) of pure product. An analytical sample is prepared by re-crystallization from EtOAc. MP 184.5-86.0°C (lit. MP 187-9°C);<sup>6</sup> IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) 2950, 2825, 2750, 1670, 1620, 1600, 1560, 1460, 1440, 1420, 1340, 1260, 1110, 980, 850 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8.25 (dd, 1H, J=1.5 and 6.0 Hz), 7.8-7.2 (m, 3H, aromatic), 3.80 (s, 8H); Mass spectrum: ions at m/e (relative intensity) 232 (47), 215 (13), 204 (20), 189 15 (11), 176 (14), 175 (56), 121 (35), 120 (100), 92 (46), 64 (14); UV (EtOH) λ max (ε) 210 (24,000), 218 (24,200), 240sh (11,200), 258 (14,750), 286 (4,850), 295 (3,900); Anal. calc'd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 62.06; H, 5.17; N, 12.06. Found: C, 61.70; H, 5.22; N, 11.99.

20 Example 99: Preparation of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one, Compound 98 (Method B)

30 Tosic acid (0.4g, 2 mmol) is added to a solution of 2-mercapto-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (3.56 g, 20 mmol) and piperidine (2.38 g, 2.77 ml, 28 mmol) in benzene (400ml). After refluxing for 5 hours, the reaction solution is evaporated in vacuo. The residue is transferred to a separatory funnel with methylene chloride and water. Extracting with methylene chloride, washing the organic layer twice with water, and filtering through sodium sulfate affords 2.80 g of crude material after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography over silica 35

-47-

gel (300 g, 7% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) affords 0.39 g of 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one.

Example 101 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Compound 101

5 Prepared by the method outlined in Chart C.

Example 173 Preparation of 4'-Acetoxy-3'-methyl-2'-hydroxy-propiophenone (Relating to Chart E)

Part A

2',4'-Dihydroxy-3'-methyl-propiophenone (7.21 g, 40 mmole) is  
10 suspended in 200ml dichloromethane in a 500 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated with diisopropyl-ethylamine (6.97 ml, 40 mmole) and the solution is cooled to 0°C. Acetyl chloride (3.26 ml, 46 mmole), in 80 ml dichloromethane, is added slowly dropwise to the reaction mixture (1 h) at 0 C. The  
15 mixture is warmed to room temperature and is stirred 20 min. The reaction is washed with 1 X 150 ml 5% hydrochloric acid and the organics are dried over magnesium sulfate. The mixture is concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil which is crystallized and then recrystallized from ethanol to afford 7.2 g (81%) of the acetate as a  
20 white solid. Melting Point: 59-61 C.

Part B

Preparation of 7-Acetoxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 173)

4'-Acetoxy-2'-hydroxy-3'-methyl-propiophenone (6.2 g, 27.9  
25 mmole) is dissolved in 60 ml diethyl ether in a 100 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The solution is treated with boron trifluoride etherate and the reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The precipitate is collected by filtration and is washed with 150 ml diethyl ether to afford 6.8 g (90%) of the boron  
30 difluoride complex as a yellow solid. The boron difluoride complex (1.05 g, 5.13 mmole) and 4-morpholine phosgene iminium chloride (1.25 g, 4.63 mmole) are combined in 12 ml 1,2-dichloroethane in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The reaction mixture is warmed to 60 C for 3 h. The reaction is cooled to room temperature  
35 and the dichloroethane is removed in vacuo. The residual oil is taken up in 12ml acetonitrile in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask. The mixture is warmed to 60°C, is diluted with 10 ml water, and is stirred for 5 min. The reaction mixture is immediately neutralized

-48-

with 25 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the acetonitrile is removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue is extracted with 4 X 25 ml dichloromethane. The combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to afford 750mg (51%) of Cpd 173 as an orange solid.

Melting Point: 142.5-144.5°C.

#### Part C

Preparation of 3,8-dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 174)

The boron difluoride complex (prepared as in Part A above, 3.0 g, 11.1 mmole) is combined with 4-morpholine phosgene iminium chloride (2.5 g, 12.2 mmole) in 29 ml 1,2-dichloroethane in a 50 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The reaction mixture is warmed to 60°C for 3.5 h and is cooled to room temperature. The dichloroethane is removed in vacuo and the oily residue is dissolved in 30 ml acetonitrile in a 100 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The solution is warmed to 60°C, is diluted with 25 ml water, and is stirred for 5 min. The reaction mixture is immediately quenched with 30 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the acetonitrile is removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue is extracted with 4 X 25 ml dichloromethane and the combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate. The dried organics are concentrated in vacuo to a yellow solid (2.82 g) which is dissolved in 30 ml methanol in 100 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The solution is diluted with 15 ml water and the mixture is treated with lithium hydroxide (800 mg, 19.1 mmole). The reaction mixture is stirred 1h at room temperature. The methanol is removed in vacuo and the pH of the aqueous residue is adjusted to 5 with 5% hydrochloric acid (pH meter). The precipitated phenol is collected by filtration and is dried to afford 1.2g (40%) of Cpd 174.

Melting Point: >300 C

#### Part D

Preparation of 7-benzyloxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 175).

3,8-Dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (355 mg, 1.29 mmole) is suspended in 9 ml dry acetonitrile in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated successively with potassium carbonate (1.1 g, 8.0 mmole) and

benzyl bromide (213 mg, 1.79 mmole). The reaction mixture is warmed to 60°C for 16 h and is cooled to room temperature. The volatiles are removed in vacuo and the residue is washed with 25 ml dichloromethane. The insoluble material is removed by filtration and the filtrate is concentrated to a pale oil. The oil is crystallized from diethyl ether to afford 323 mg (69%) of Cpd 175 as a white solid. Melting Point: 136-137.5°C.

Following the general procedure of Example 173, but starting with the appropriate 2'-hydroxypropiophenone, there are prepared the following products:

- |         |  |               |
|---------|--|---------------|
| Cpd 176 | 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one          | mp. 204-206   |
| Cpd 177 | 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one         | mp. 141-142   |
| Cpd 178 | 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one             | mp. 160-161.5 |
| Cpd 179 | 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-chlorobenzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one           | mp. 166-167.5 |
| Cpd 180 | 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one | mp. 158.5-160 |
| Cpd 181 | 7-(Carbomethoxy-methoxyl)-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one       | mp. 174-175   |
| Cpd 182 | 8-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one                           | mp. 239-240   |
| Cpd 183 | 8-Benzyloxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one                         | mp. 134-135   |
| Cpd 184 | 3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(m-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one     | mp. 160.5-161 |

Example 185 Preparation of C-7 alkyl, alkenyl and alkynylaryl substituents. (relating to Chart F)

Part A

Preparation of 2'-Hydroxy-3'-methyl-4'-trifluormethanesulfonyloxy-acetophenone.

2',4'-Dihydroxy-3'-methyl-acetophenone (11 g, 60.2 mmole) is suspended in 300 ml dichloromethane in a 1000 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is treated successively with pyridine (4.4 ml, 54 mmole) and N,N, dimethylamino-pyridine (730



-50-

mg, 6 mmole) and the solution is cooled to 0°C. Triflic anhydride (11 ml, 66.2 mmole), in 1 X 100 ml dichloromethane, is added slowly dropwise to the reaction mixture (30 min). The reaction is stirred for 1 h at room temperature for 1 h and the mixture is washed with 2 X 200 ml 5% hydrochloric acid. The organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil. The oil is distilled via kugelrohr under high vacuum (165 C) to provide 16.4 (91%) of triflate as a white solid.

Melting Point: 60-64°C

10 Part B

Preparation of 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one.

2'-Hydroxy-3'-methyl-4'-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-acetophenone (1.5 g, 5.03 mmole) is dissolved in 10 ml diethyl ether in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The solution is treated with boron trifluoride etherate (0.9 ml, 7.5 mmole) and the reaction mixture is stirred for 6 h at room temperature. Approximately 1/2 the ether is removed in vacuo and the precipitate is collected by filtration. The pale solid is washed with cold diethyl ether to afford 1.1 g (63%) of difluoroboronate. Boron difluoride complex (1.1 g, 3.2 mmole) is combined with 4-morpholinophosgeniminium chloride (0.72 g, 3.5 mmole) in 12 ml 1,2-dichloroethane in a 50 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The reaction mixture is warmed to 65°C for 3 h and is cooled to room temperature. The precipitate is removed by filtration and is washed with diethyl ether to provide 1.35 g. The solid is suspended in 12 ml acetonitrile in a 25 ml one neck round bottom flask under nitrogen. The suspension is stirred with 1.2 ml water for 48 h. The colorless solution is diluted with 10 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate and the acetonitrile is removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue is extracted with 4 X 25 ml dichloromethane. The combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate and are concentrated in vacuo to a red solid. The solid is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 566 mg (45%) of chromone-triflate as an off white solid.

35 Melting Point: 151-155°C.

Part C

Preparation of 8-methyl-7-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 185).

8-Methyl-7-(trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (190 mg, 0.48 mmole) is suspended in 6 ml 1:1 benzene/triethylamine in a 15 ml screw cap pressure tube. The suspension is treated successively with phenyl acetylene (100 ul, 0.91 mmole), bis (triphenylphosphine) palladium dichloride (14 mg, 0.02 mmole), and cuprous iodide (2 mg, 0.01 mmole). The reaction mixture is warmed to 100-110°C overnight. The reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature and is again treated successively with phenyl acetylene (100 ul, 0.91 mmole), bis (triphenylphosphine) palladium dichloride (14 mg, 0.02 mole), and cuprous iodide (2 mg, 0.01 mmole). The reaction is heated to 110°C for 4 h and is cooled to room temperature. The volatiles are removed in vacuo to a black residue. The residue is chromatographed over 12 g silica gel (230-400 mesh) eluting with 1% methanol/dichloromethane and collecting 3 ml fractions for 48 fractions. Thereafter elution is carried out with 2% methanol/dichloromethane and 5 ml fractions are collected. Fractions 55-72 are combined and concentrated to provide 153 mg of a dark brown solid. The solid is recrystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 94 mg (56%) of Cpd 185 as a pale grey solid.

Melting Point: 228.5-229.5°C.

Example 186 Preparation of 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 186).

8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (90 mg, 0.261 mmole) is dissolved in 90 ml 8:1 methanol/acetone in a Parr shaker bottle. The solution is treated with 18 mg 10% palladium on carbon and the reaction mixture is hydrogenated at 40 PSI for 2 h. The catalyst is removed by filtration through a 1" bed of celite and the filter cake is washed well with methanol. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil which crystallized from hexane to give 70 mg (77%) of Cpd 186 as a tan solid. Melting Point: 162-163°C.

Following the general procedures of Example 185, but starting with the appropriate 2'-hydroxyacetophenone, there are prepared the following products:

Cpd 187	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 196-197
Cpd 188	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one	mp. 110-112

- Cpd 189 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)ethynyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 157.5-158.5
- 5 Cpd 190 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 130-131
- Cpd 192 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-naphthyl))ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 188.5-189.5
- Cpd 193 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 194.5-195.

10 Example 194 (Relating to Chart G)

Part A

Preparation of 4'-acetoxy-3'-iodo-2'-hydroxy-propiphenone

- 2',4'-dihydroxy-3'-iodoacetophenone (55.6 g, 0.2 mol) is suspended in 600 ml of methylene chloride. Triethylamine (27.8 ml, 0.2 mol) is added and the cooled mixture (0°C) is treated dropwise with acetyl chloride (16.35 ml, 0.23 mol). The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 1 h and at ambient temperature for 2 h. The mixture is washed with 5% hydrochloric acid, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The solid is recrystallized from ethanol to provide 48.39 g of the product.

Part B

Preparation of 7-acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 194)

- 4'-Acetoxy-3'-iodo-2'-hydroxy-propiphenone (48.4 g, 0.15 mol) is suspended in 750 ml of ether and treated with boron trifluoride etherate (27.9 ml, 0.22 mol). The mixture is stirred overnight at ambient temperature, filtered and the solid is washed well with ether to afford 47.0 g of the boron difluoride complex. The complex is combined with 4-morpholine dichloromethyleniminium chloride in 400 ml of ethylene dichloride and heated at 70°C for 5 h and at 50°C for 16 h. The reaction is cooled to 0°C and the solid is filtered and washed well with ether (45 g). The solid is suspended in 400 ml of acetonitrile, 40 ml of water is added and the mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature, heated at 50°C for 2 h and finally heated at 60°C for 30 min. The solvent is evaporated and the material is taken up in methylene chloride/ saturated sodium bicarbonate. The aqueous layer is extracted twice with methylene chloride and the combined organics are dried over magnesium sulfate. Evapora-

tion of the solvent and recrystallization from methanol gave 20.8 g (39%) of the chromone. The mother liquors contained 5.8 g of crude product from which a second recrystallization yielded 0.7 g. mp. 201.5-202.5

5 Part C

Preparation of 8-ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one

7-Acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (2.07 g, 5.0 mmol) is combined with lithium chloride (0.64 g, 15 mmol) 10 tetraethyltin (1.04 ml, 5.25 mmol) and (bis)triphenylphosphine palladium dichloride (70 mg, 0.10 mmol) in 20 ml of dimethylformamide. The mixture is heated at 100°C for 40 min., poured into half saturated sodium chloride and extracted twice with methylene chloride. The organics are washed twice with half saturated sodium 15 chloride, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The material is taken up in 20 ml of methanol and 10 ml of water and treated with 0.63 g (15 mmol) of lithium hydroxide. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The solvent is evaporated, the mixture is diluted with water and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The 20 aqueous layer is acidified to pH 6.1 with 5% hydrochloric acid and the solid is filtered, washed with ether and dried to afford 0.98 g (71%) of the product.

Part D

Preparation of 8-ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyridinyl-methoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 195) 25

8-Ethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (0.176 g, 0.64 mmol) and sodium hydride (0.105 g, 60%, 2.6 mmol) are combined in 4 ml of dimethylformamide and heated to 60°C for 20 min. 3-Picoyl chloride hydrochloride (0.321 g, 1.76 mmol) is added and the mixture 30 is heated at 60°C for 1 h. The cooled mixture is poured into 2N sodium hydroxide and ice. The solid is filtered, washed well with water and ether and recrystallized from ethyl acetate to provide 0.156 g of the product. mp. 178-179

Following the general procedure of Example 194, but starting 35 with the 2'-hydroxyacetophenone, there are prepared the following products:

Cpd 196 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 153-154.5

- Cpd 197 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 155-157
- Cpd 198 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperidinyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 151-152
- 5 Cpd 199 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 214-215
- Cpd 200 8-Iodo-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one mp. 224-225

Example 201 (Relating to Chart H)

10 Part A

Preparation of 7-hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 201).

Palladium black (225 mg) is added to a solution of the benzyl ether Cpd 31 (1.00 g, 2.86 mmol) in EtOAc (80 ml). After shaking in  
15 a Parr hydrogenation apparatus under 50 lbs pressure of hydrogen for 2 days, the catalyst is filtered off through a cintered glass funnel rinsing with EtOAc and MeOH. Evaporation of the solvent afforded 0.99 g of crude material. Flash chromatography (60 g silica gel, 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded 0.83 g of the phenol. Recrystallization from  
20 MeOH/EtOAc at 4°C afforded 0.65 g (88%) of white crystalline title product. mp 278-284°C.

Part B

Preparation of 7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 202.

25 A suspension of phenol Cpd 170 (130 mg, 0.5 mmol), 3-picolinyl chloride-HCl (161 mg, 1.0 mmol), and potassium carbonate (277 mg, 2.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) is stirred at 90°C. After 7 days, the reaction mixture is evaporated down and then CHCl<sub>3</sub> added. The solids are filtered off and the filtrate evaporated. Flash  
30 chromatography of the residue (15 g silica gel, 2% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 6 ml fractions) afforded 18 mg (10%, fractions 37-52) of Cpd 202. mp 144-58°C.

Example 203 Preparation of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-methylthiomethyl-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 203 (Relating to Chart I)

35 Part A: Sodium hydride (50% oil dispersion washed 3x in hexane, 23.2 g, 0.48 mol) is stirred in THF (195 ml) under nitrogen in a flame dried 2 l three-necked round bottom flask equipped with an addition funnel and a condensor. A solution of the 2-hydroxyaceto-

-55-

phenone (25 g, 97.6 mmol) and ethyl  $\alpha$ -thiomethyl- acetate (130.4 g, 123 ml, 0.9 mol) in THF (164 ml) is slowly dropped into the sodium hydride slurry. After about half of the reagent solution had been added the reaction is heated with a heating gun until the reaction  
5 had begun to reflux on its own. The remainder of the reagent solution is slowly added with stirring. After 10 min at ambient temperature and 1 h 40 min at reflux, the solution is evaporated in vacuo. The solution is transferred to a separatory funnel with methylene chloride/2N HCl and shaken for about 10 min. Extraction  
10 with methylene chloride (2x) and drying over magnesium sulfate affords the crude  $\beta$ -diketone which is not further purified.

A biphasic solution of the  $\beta$ -diketone and 6N HCl (250 ml) is stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Extraction with methylene chloride and drying over magnesium sulfate afforded 127.13g of crude  
15 material after evaporation of the solvent. Flash chromatography (700 g silica gel, 30-50% EtOAc/hexane) afforded 122 g of a mixture of the starting acetophenone, the thiomethylacetate, and some  $\beta$ -diketone and 4.94 g Cpd 203 (15%). An analytical sample is recrystallized from ether/hexane to afford white crystalline title product. mp 110-  
20 114°C.

#### Part B

Preparation of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-iodomethyl-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one

A solution of Cpd 203 (4.0 g, 12.3 mmol) in methyl iodide (12.5  
25 ml) and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (8 ml) is stirred under reflux. After 3 days, the solution is cooled to 0°C and the yellow precipitate filtered off. The filtrate is evaporated down and the residue flash chromatographed (100 g silica gel, 40% EtOAc/hexane) to afford 1.48 g of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-iodomethyl-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (30%). An  
30 analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ /EtOAc/hexane to afford white crystalline title product. mp 144-7°C;

#### Part C

Preparation of 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (Cpd 204)  
35

Morpholine (0.21 g, 2.5 mmol) is added to a stirring solution of 7-phenylmethoxy-2-iodomethyl-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) and triethylamine (0.25 ml, 2.5 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (12 ml).

-56-

After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 h, the solvent is evaporated in vacuo. The residue is flash chromatographed (100 g silica gel, 50-100% EtOAc/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 45 ml fractions) to afford 0.72 g (79%) of the product. Recrystallization from ether afforded a white solid title product. MP 130-3°C.

## Part D

Preparation of 7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 205

Palladium black (140 mg) is added to a solution of the benzyl ether Cpd 204 (0.65 g, 1.78 mmol) in EtOAc (50 ml). After shaking in a Parr hydrogenation apparatus under 50 lbs pressure of hydrogen for 23 h, the catalyst is filtered off through a cintered glass funnel rinsing with EtOAc and MeOH. Evaporation of the solvent afforded 0.49 g of crude material. Flash chromatography (100 g silica gel, 4% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 50 ml fractions) afforded 35 mg (5%, fractions 6-7) of the starting material and 0.33 g (68%, fractions 11-16) of the phenol. An analytical sample is prepared by recrystallization from EtOAc/ether/hexane at 4°C to afford white crystalline title product. MP 144-6°C;

## Part E

Preparation of 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 206

A suspension of Cpd 205 (100 mg, 0.36 mmol), 5-(4-chloromethyl)-1-cyclohexyltetrazole [see e.g. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 31, 1151 (1983)] (146 mg, 0.73 mmol), and potassium carbonate (201 mg, 1.45 mmol) in acetonitrile (3 ml) is stirred at 60°C. After 17 h, the reaction mixture is evaporated down and then CHCl<sub>3</sub> added. The solids are filtered off and the filtrate evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue (25 g silica gel, 3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 15 ml fractions) afforded 134 mg (85%, fractions 5-6) of white crystalline title product. MP 193-5°C;

## Part F

Preparation of 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, Cpd 207

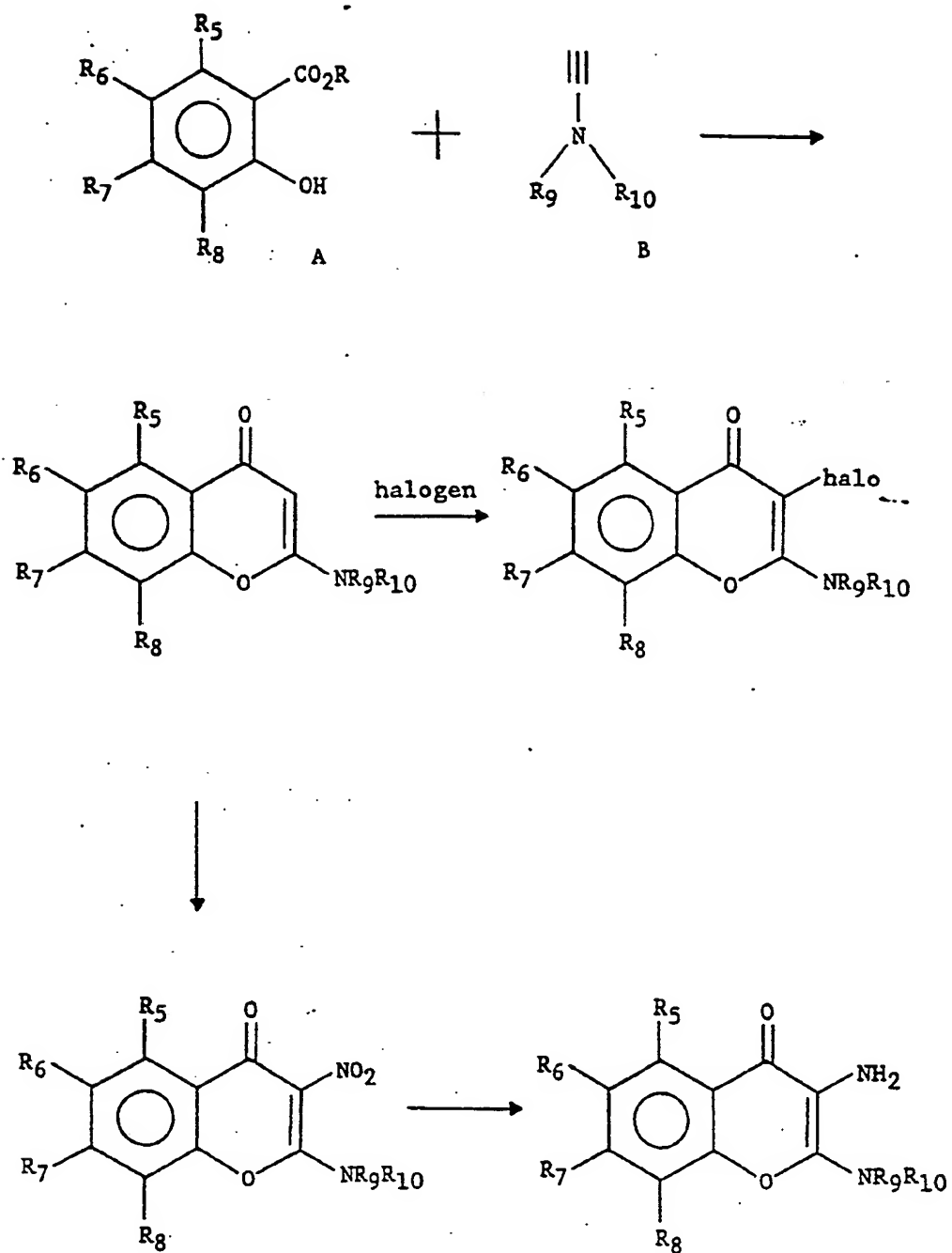
A suspension of Cpd 205 (50 mg, 0.18 mmol), 3-picolinyl chloride-HCl (58 mg, 0.36 mmol), and potassium carbonate (100 mg, 0.72 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 ml) is stirred at 60°C. After 2 days, the reaction mixture is evaporated down and then CHCl<sub>3</sub> added. The

-57-

solids are filtered off and the filtrate evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue (20 g silica gel, 3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 10 ml fractions) afforded 45 mg (68%, fractions 17-25) of white crystalline title product which is recrystallized from ether. mp 105-8°C.

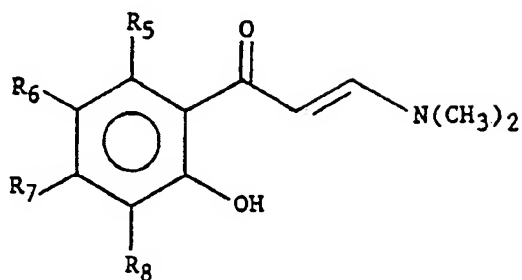
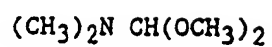
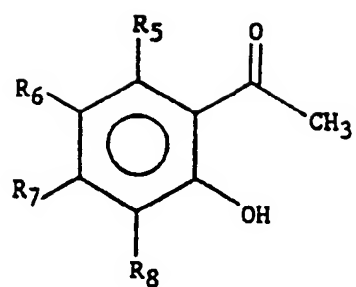


## CHART A

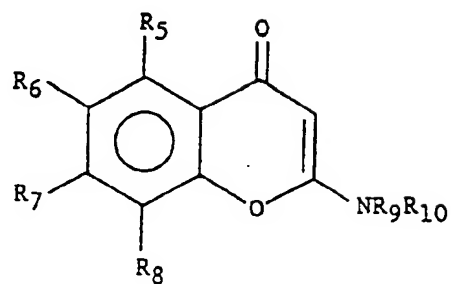
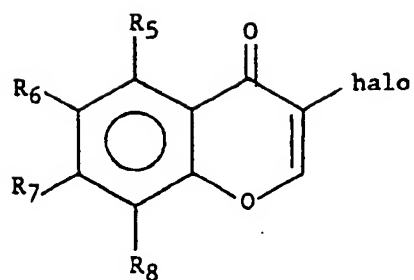


- 59 -

## CHART B

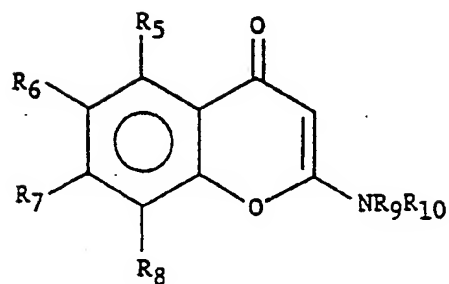
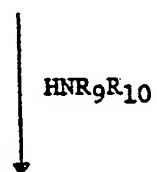
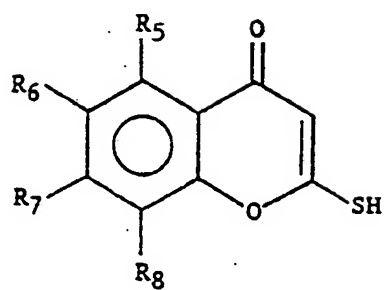
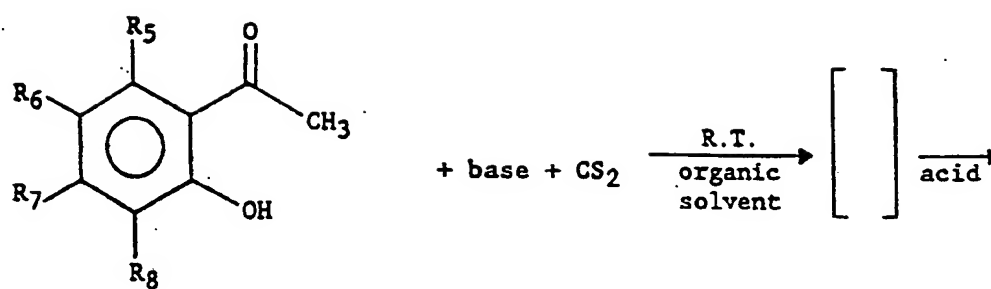


halogen/organic  
solvent

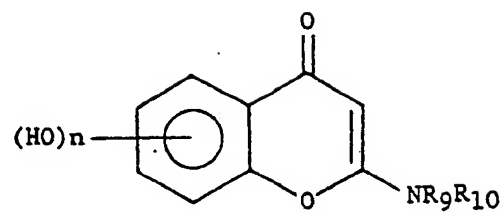
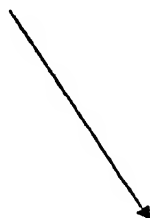
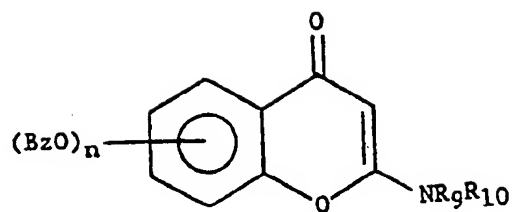


-60-

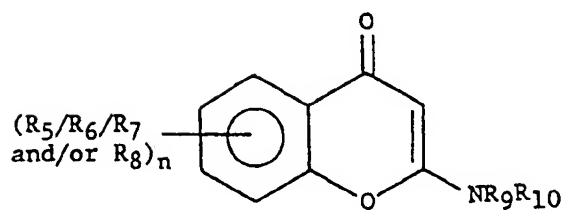
## CHART C



## CHART D

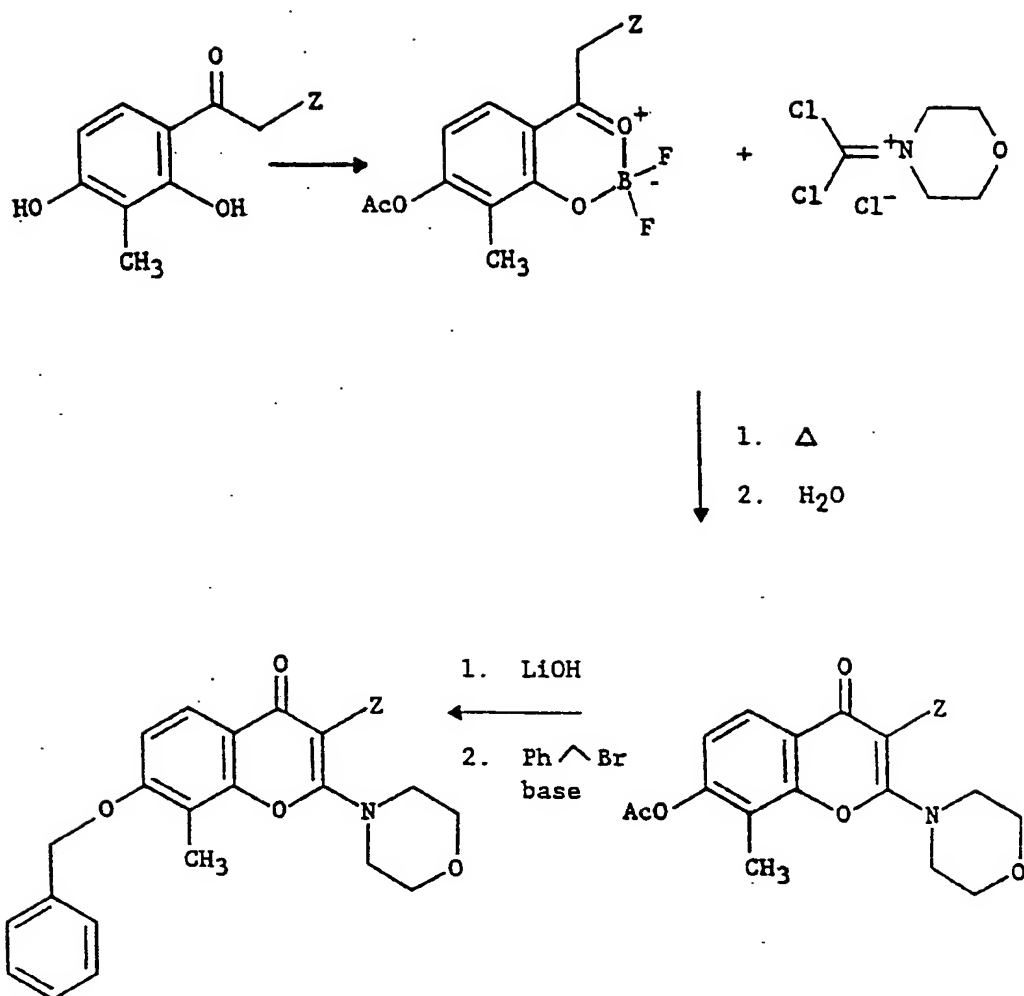


Base  
( $\text{R}_5$   $\text{R}_6/\text{R}_7$  or  $\text{R}_8$ )



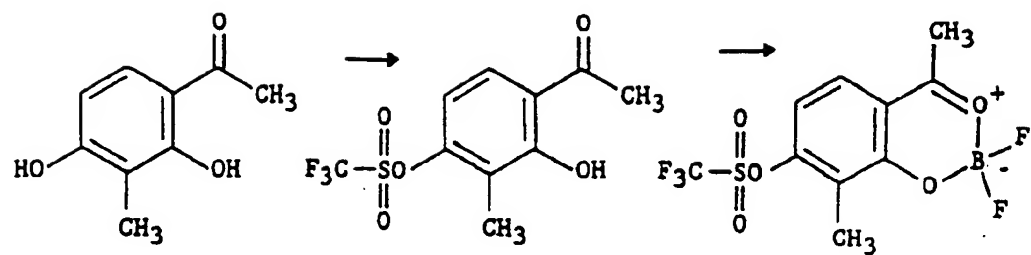
-62-

## CHART E

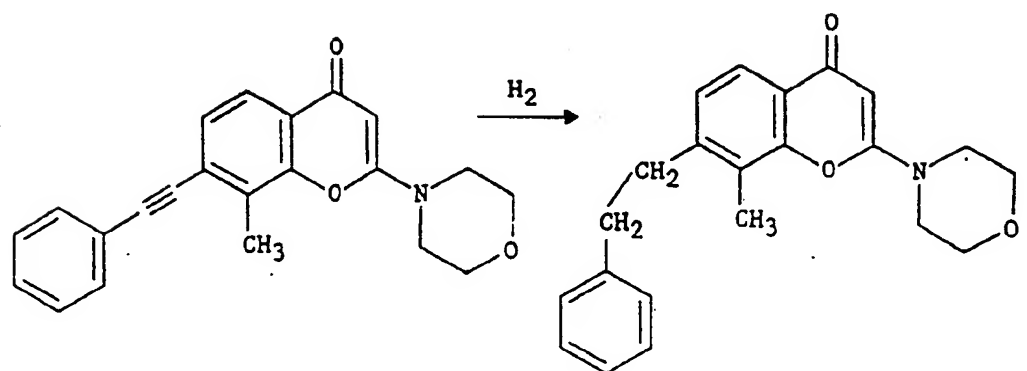
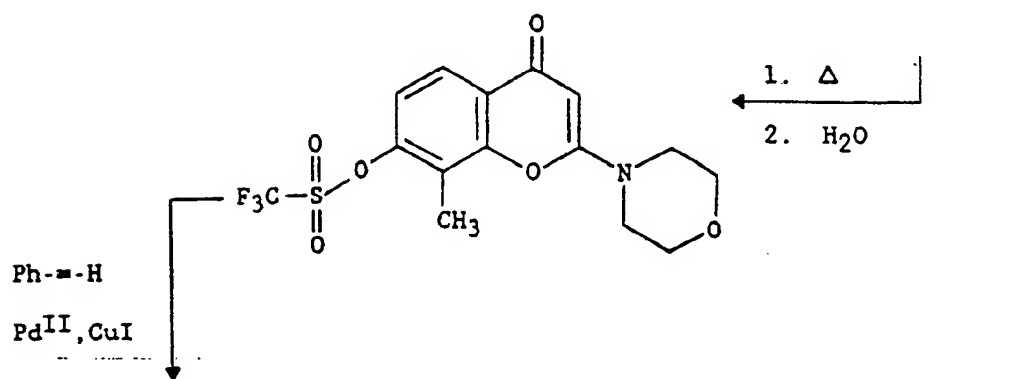
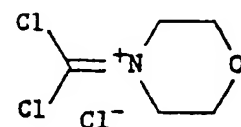


-63-

## CHART F

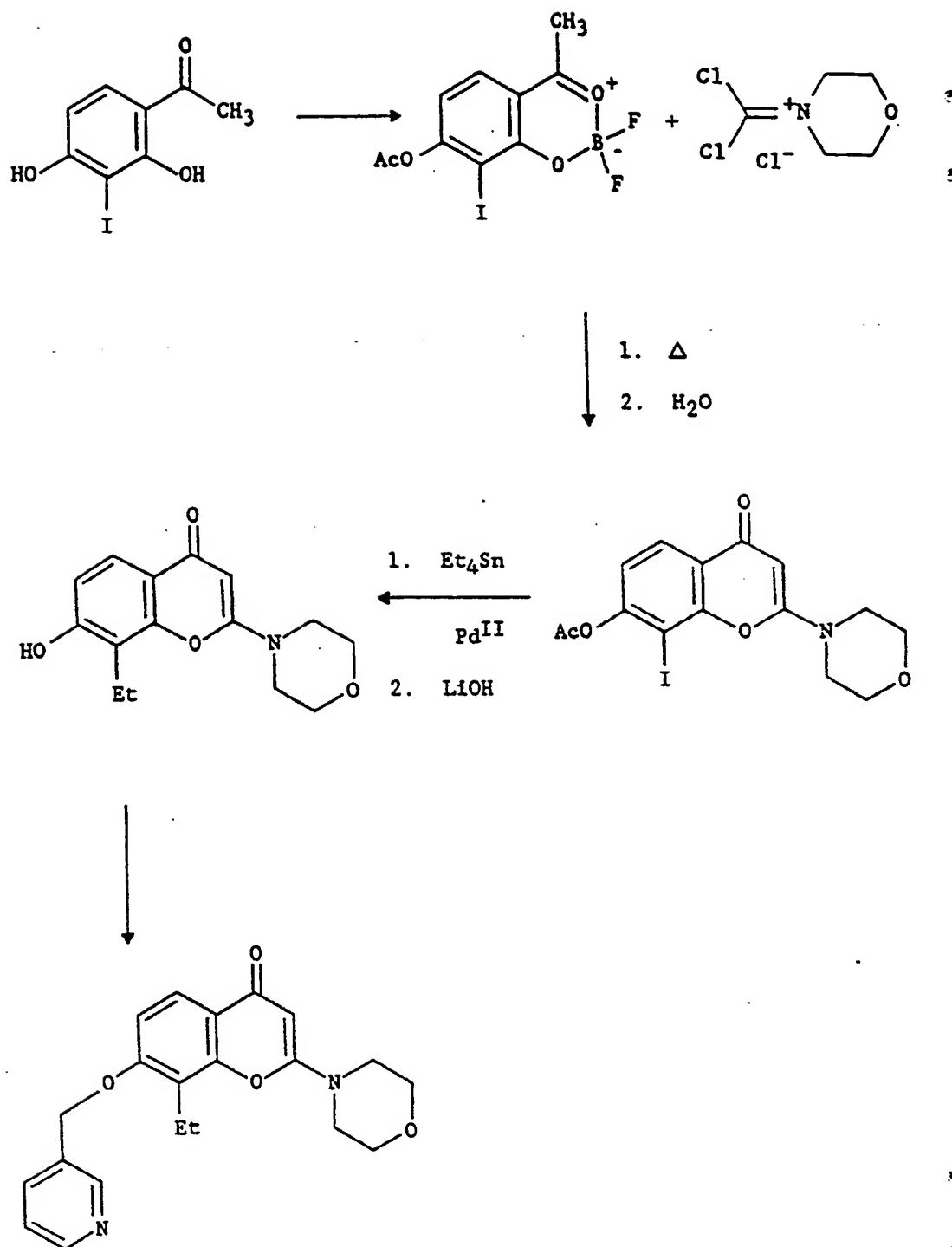


+

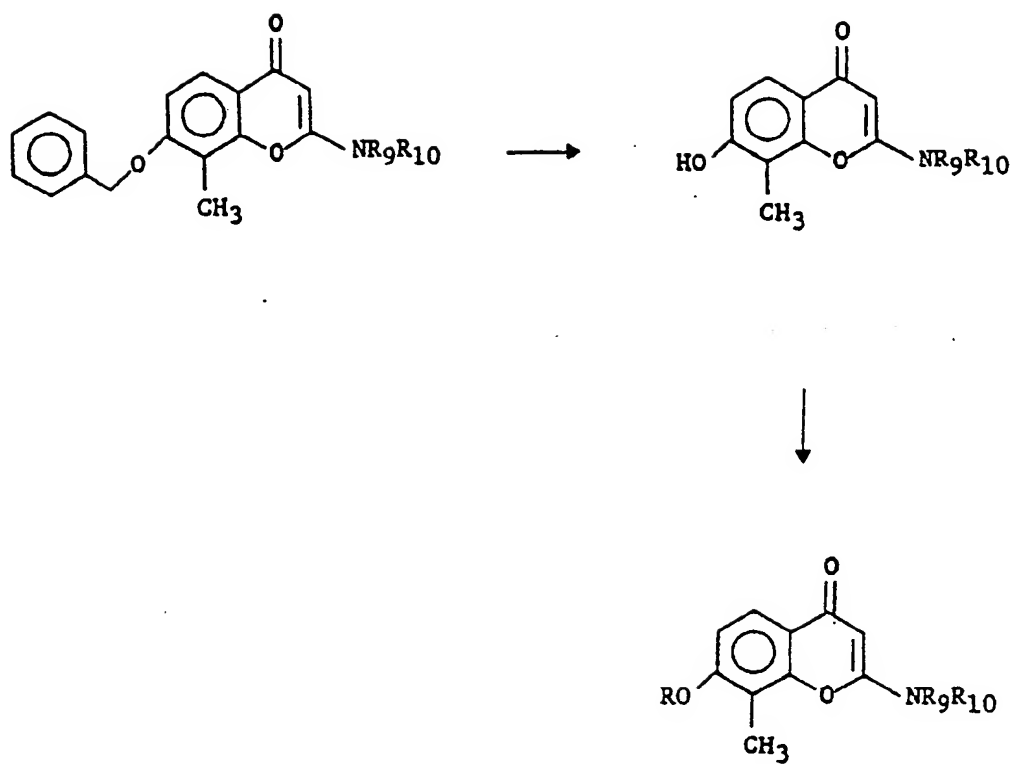


-64-

## CHART G



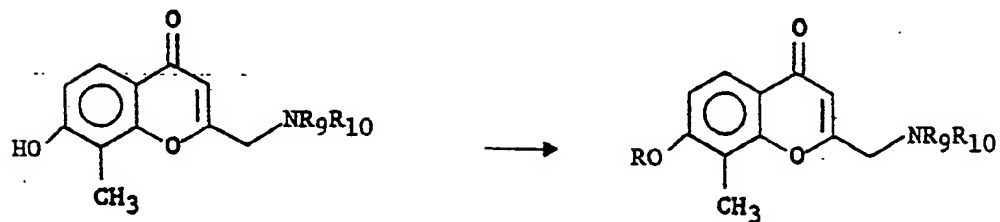
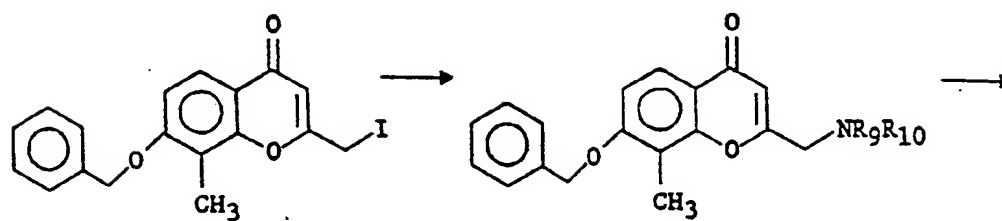
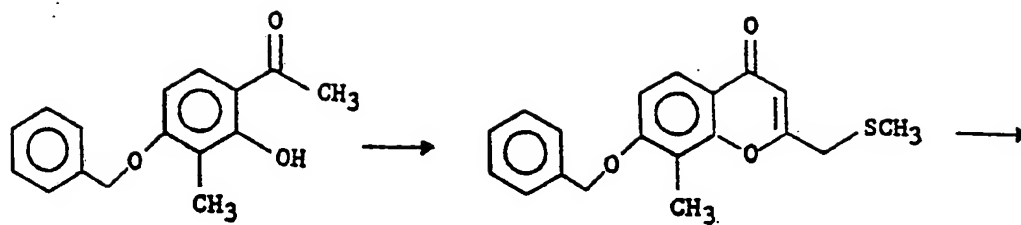
## CHART H





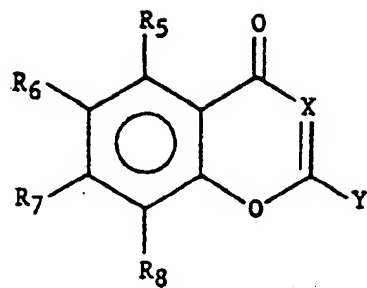
-66-

## CHART I

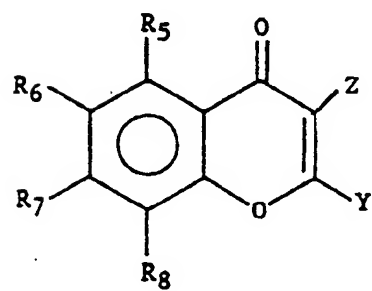


- 67 -

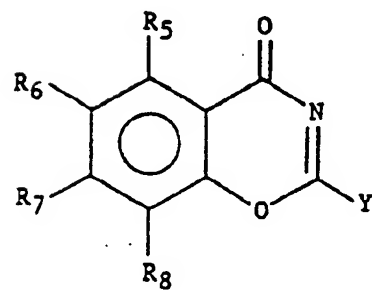
FORMULA



I



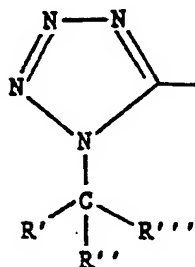
IA



IB

-68-

FORMULA (Continued)

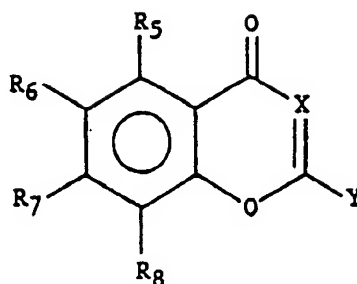


II

-69-

CLAIMS

1. A compound of Formula I



I

wherein X is CZ where Z is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, amino (-NH<sub>2</sub>) or a halogen atom;

Y is selected from the group consisting of

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the proviso that R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are not both hydrogen; (b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); (d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], (e) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl or (f) wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

(aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,

(bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,

(cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,

(dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or trifluoromethyl,

(ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two

-70-

members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),

(ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,

4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and

(gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

and R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>,

-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C≡C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(N-methylpiperdin-3-yl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sub>15</sub>,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl

- [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, 5 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxaliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinolinyl -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, 15 -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxyl, a group of Formula II wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>SH, -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazolinylmethylene, indolinylmethylene, CH<sub>3</sub>CH(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-(optionally in protected form) or H<sub>2</sub>NC(NH)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than 20 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>morpholinyl, at least one member of R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub> is other than hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, or dimethyamino; with the further proviso that when Y is 4-morpholinyl, the compound is other than:
- 30 6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, 7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one, N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide, 35 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide, 6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

-72-

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

with the further proviso that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

5           2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

          (Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

10           2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

R<sub>15</sub> is selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridin-1-yl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>piperidin-1-yl;

15           n is 0-5;

p is 2-5;

q is 1-5;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof.

20           2. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of:

25           (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,

          (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,

30           (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,

          (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or trifluoromethyl,

35           (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH,

-73-

-CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),

(ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,

5 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, 10 -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.

3. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein Z is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl.

15 4. A compound according to Claim 3 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein n is 0 or 1, and R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form 4-morpholine.

5. A compound according to Claim 4 wherein Z is H.

20

6. A compound according to Claim 5 wherein n is 0.

7. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein at least one member selected from R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub> is selected from:

25 the group consisting of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> 30 alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C≡C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, 35 -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sub>15</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-



-74-

- (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxaliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

8. A compound according to Claim 2, 3, 4 or 6 wherein R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> are selected from the following groups:

- (i) R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> are each hydrogen; or
- (ii) R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, and R<sub>8</sub> are each hydrogen, and R<sub>7</sub> is selected from:  
 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -C≡C-phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl); or
- (iii) R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen, R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, halo or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, and R<sub>7</sub> is selected from: -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>pyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally

-75-

substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(1-piperidinyl), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(1-pyrrolidinyl) or -[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; or

- 5 (iv) R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> are each hydrogen, and R<sub>6</sub> is -NH-C(O)-O-CH<sub>2</sub>phenyl.

9. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

- |    |        |   |
|----|--------|---|
| 10 | Cpd 1  | 6-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
|    | Cpd 2  | 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;  |
|    | Cpd 3  | 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-(7-phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;                     |
| 15 | Cpd 4  | 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
|    | Cpd 5  | 8-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
|    | Cpd 6  | 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                      |
|    | Cpd 7  | 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
|    | Cpd 8  | 6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
| 20 | Cpd 9  | 7-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
|    | Cpd 10 | 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
|    | Cpd 11 | 6-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                    |
|    | Cpd 12 | 7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                    |
|    | Cpd 13 | 6-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                            |
| 25 | Cpd 14 | 8-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                            |
|    | Cpd 15 | [2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl]-1,1-dimethylethyl carbamic acid ester; |
| 30 | Cpd 16 | 6-(3-pyridinecarboxamide)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                    |
|    | Cpd 17 | 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                      |
|    | Cpd 19 | 6-([Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl)amino)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;            |
| 35 | Cpd 20 | 8-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                    |
|    | Cpd 21 | 3-Amino-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                      |
|    | Cpd 22 | 3-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                     |
|    | Cpd 23 | 3-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;                                      |

	Cpd 24	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 25	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-5-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 26	7,8-Dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 27	2-(4-Methyl-2-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 28	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
10	Cpd 29	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperazinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 30	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 31	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
15	Cpd 32	8-Methyl-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 33	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
20	Cpd 34	2-[4-(Hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one monohydrochloride;
	Cpd 35	2-[4-(Diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 36	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 37	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 38	2-(4-Hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
30	Cpd 39	7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 40	6-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 41	7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 42	5-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 43	8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
35	Cpd 44	7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 45	[(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy]acetic acid lithium salt;

- Cpd 46 [[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester;
- Cpd 47 7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 48 8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 49 7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 50 7-[(4,5-Dichlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 51 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 52 8-Methyl-7-[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 53 7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 54 7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 55 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[[4-phenylmethoxy]-phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 56 7-[(3-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 57 7-[(4-Nitrophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 58 7-[(2-Phenylethyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 59 7-[(2-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 60 7-[(4-Ethoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 61 8-(4-Ethoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 62 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(4-nitro-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 63 8-(2-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 64 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

- Cpd 65 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 66 8-(4-Benzylloxy-benzylloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 67 8-(4-Chloro-benzylloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 68 8-(4-t-Butyl-benzylloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 69 8-(3-Methoxy-benzylloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 70 8-(3,4-Dichloro-benzylloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 71 8-(4-Methyl-benzylloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 72 8-(4-Methoxy-benzylloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 73 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 74 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 75 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 76 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 80 2-(Dimethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; and
- Cpd 81 2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 100 [8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]4-morpholinyl carboxylic acid ester;
- 30 Cpd 101 2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 102 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 103 6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 104 [[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetic acid methyl ester;
- Cpd 105 4-[[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-

- 7-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
- Cpd 106 4-[[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
- 5 Cpd 107 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 108 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 109 7-(Cyclohexylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 110 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-propenyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 111 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(1-naphthalenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 112 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 113 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(4-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 115 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinoxalinyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 116 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(pyrazinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 117 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;
- 25 Cpd 118 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;
- Cpd 119 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 120 3,3-Dimethyl-1-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;
- Cpd 121 1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-propan-2-one;
- Cpd 122 1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;
- 35 Cpd 123 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-(2-naphthyl)ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 125 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

- Cpd 126 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 127 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 128 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 129 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinolinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 130 7,8-(Bis)-phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 131 7,8-(Bis)-acetyloxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 132 7,8-(Bis)-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 133 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 135 8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 136 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 137 7-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 138 8-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 139 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 140 8-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 141 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 142 N-cyclohexyl-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide;
- Cpd 143 N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide;
- 35 Cpd 144 2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]-N-phenyl]-acetamide;
- Cpd 145 2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

- Cpd 147 N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-phenylalanine, ethyl ester;
- Cpd 149 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 152 2-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-3-pyridinyl]-acetamide;
- Cpd 153 N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine;
- Cpd 154 7-(2,2-dimethoxyethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 155 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 156 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(1-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 157 8-Formyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 158 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(phenylamino)methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 159 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(2E-phenyl)ethenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 160 8-Hydroxymethyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 162 8-methyl-7-[(1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 163 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 164 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 165 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 166 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-(1-piperidino)propyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 167 7-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 168 7-[2-(ethylphenylamino)ethoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 169 7-(2-Diisopropylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 170 7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-



- 4-one;
- 5 Cpd 171 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 172 7-(2-(4-Benzyl-(1-piperiziny))ethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 173 7-Acetoxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 174 3,8-dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 175 7-benzyloxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 176 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 177 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 178 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl-ethyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 179 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-chlorobenzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 180 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 181 7-(Carbomethoxy-methoxyl)-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 182 8-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
- 25 Cpd 183 8-Benzyloxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 184 3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(m-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
- 30 Cpd 185 8-methyl-7-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 186 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 187 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 188 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 189 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl-

-83-

- 5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30
- )phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 190 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-  
 ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 192 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-naphthyl))ethyl-4H-  
 1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 193 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-  
 one;  
 Cpd 194 7-acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-  
 4-one;  
 Cpd 195 8-ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-  
 1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 196 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-  
 benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 197 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-  
 benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 198 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperi-  
 dinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 199 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-  
 benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 200 8-Iodo-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-  
 one;  
 Cpd 202 7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-4H-  
 1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 204 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-  
 1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 205 7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-  
 benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 206 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-  
 2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 207 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(3-  
 pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or hydrate thereof.

10. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from the group  
 35 consisting of:

- Cpd 2 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;  
 Cpd 3 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-(7-phenylmethoxy)-4H-  
 benzopyran-4-one;

-84-

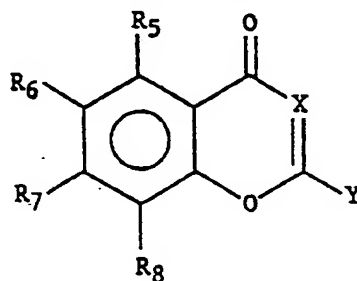
- Cpd 19 6-([Phenylmethoxy]carbonyl)amino)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 51 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 72 8-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 76 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 112 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 139 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 163 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 164 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 171 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or hydrate thereof.

20

11. Use of a compound selected from the group consisting of a compound of Formula I

25



I

30

wherein X is N, or CZ where Z is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, amino (-NH<sub>2</sub>) or a halogen atom;

35

when X is CZ, Y is selected from the group consisting of -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the proviso that R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are not both hydrogen; (b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); (d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with

one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or carboC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy), (e) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl or (f) wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- 5 (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted  
with one or two members selected from  
the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,  
10 (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or  
two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,  
(cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,  
(dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two  
15 members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or  
trifluoromethyl,  
(ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two  
members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH,  
-CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl  
is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),  
(ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,  
4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally  
25 substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-  
piperazine optionally substituted with one or two  
members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH,  
30 -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and  
(gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic  
acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-  
phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-  
methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-  
35 tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetra-  
hydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine,  
nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline  
or imidazole;

and R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl, 5 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(N-methylpiperdin- 10 3-yl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sub>15</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, 15 -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, 20 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxaliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinolinyl -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, 25 halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], 30 -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxyl, a group of Formula II wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>SH, -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazolinylmethylene, 35

indolinylmethylene,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_4$ - (optionally in protected form) or  $\text{H}_2\text{NC}(\text{NH})\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_3$  (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{morpholinyl}$ , at least one member of  $\text{R}_5$ ,  $\text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{R}_7$  or  $\text{R}_8$  is other than hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_8$  alkyl,  $\text{NO}_2$ , OH,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl,  $\text{NH}_2$ , or dimethylamino; with the further proviso that when Y is 4-morpholinyl, the compound is other than:

6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,

6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

with the further proviso that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

when X is N, Y is selected from the group consisting of

$-\text{NR}_9\text{R}_{10}$  wherein  $\text{R}_9$  and  $\text{R}_{10}$ , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the proviso that  $\text{R}_9$  and  $\text{R}_{10}$  are not both hydrogen; (b)  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_{12}$  alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$ alkyl); (d)  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$  (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or carbo $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkoxy), (e)  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{pyridinyl}$  or (f) wherein  $\text{R}_9$  and  $\text{R}_{10}$ , taken together with N, form a saturated or

unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- 5 (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- 10 (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or trifluoromethyl,
- 15 (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3
- 20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-
- 25 piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and
- (gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-
- 30 phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine,
- 35 nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

and R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl,

- $-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1$ - $C_4$ alkyl)],  $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl,  $-(CH_2)_q$ NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  $-CH=CH$ -phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1$ - $C_4$ alkyl)],  $-CH_2-CH-CH_2$ ,  $-CH-CH-CH_3$ ,  $-O-CH_2-CH-CH_2$ ,  $-C=C$ -phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1$ - $C_4$ alkyl)],  $-O(CH_2)_p$ (N-methylpiperidin-3-yl),  $-O-(CH_2)_p$ NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  $-O-CH_2CH_2(OCH_3)_2$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_p$ OR<sub>15</sub>,  $-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_n$ R<sub>9</sub>,  $-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)O- $(CH_2)_p$ R<sub>9</sub>,  $-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)O- $(CH_2)_p$ NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  $-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_n$ NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_p$ R<sub>9</sub>,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)O- $(CH_2)_p$ R<sub>9</sub>,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_n$ NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  $-NR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_n$ R<sub>10</sub>,  $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)O- $(CH_2)_n$ R<sub>10</sub>,  $N(R_9)(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_n$ NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1$ - $C_4$ alkyl)],  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ pyridine,  $-O(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_n$ pyridine,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)O- $(CH_2)_n$ pyridine,  $-O(CH_2)_n$ C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ quinoxaliny,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ quinolinyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ pyrazinyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)- $(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)O- $(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>- $(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl, halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH,  $-(CH_2)_q$ -OH,  $(CH_2)_q$ OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>,  $-(CH_2)_q$ OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  $-(1$ -cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl) $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1$ -( $C_1$ - $C_5$ alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1$ -(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1$ - $C_4$ alkyl)],  $-[1$ -(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1$ -(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl] $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, or  $-C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy; R<sub>15</sub> is selected from  $C_1$ - $C_5$  alkyl,  $-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1$ - $C_4$ alkyl)],  $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridin-1-yl or  $-(CH_2)_p$ piperidin-1-yl]
- 5  
 10  
 15  
 20  
 25  
 30  
 35
- n is 0-5;  
 p is 2-5;  
 q is 1-5;  
 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or hydrates thereof; to prepare



-90-

a medicament for preventing or treating atherosclerosis.

12. A method according to Claim 11 where Y is selected from the group consisting of  $-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$  wherein  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$ , taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of:

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH,  $-CH_2OH$ , or trifluoromethyl,
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl,  $-(CH_2)_qOH$ ,  $-CO_2H$ ,  $-CO_2CH_3$ ,  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$  or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl,  $-CH_2OH$ ,  $-CO_2H$ ,  $-CO_2CH_3$  or  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$ .

13. A method according to Claim 12 wherein X is CZ where Z is H or methyl.

14. A method according to Claim 12 wherein X is N.

15. A method according to Claim 13 or 14 wherein R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> are selected from the following groups:

- (i) R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> each hydrogen;
- (ii) R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, and R<sub>8</sub> are each hydrogen, and R<sub>7</sub> is selected from:
  - 5 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -C≡C-phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl);
  - 10 (iii) R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are hydrogen, R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, halo or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, and R<sub>7</sub> is selected from: -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
  - 15 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
  - 20 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>pyridinyl (wherein pyridinyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(1-pyrrolidinyl) or -[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; or
  - 25 (iv) R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub> are each hydrogen, and R<sub>6</sub> is -NH-C(O)-O-CH<sub>2</sub>phenyl.

16. The method according to Claim 11 where the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

- 30 Cpd 1 6-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 2 2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 3 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-(7-phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 4 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 5 8-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 6 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 7 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

	Cpd 8	6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 9	7-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 10	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 11	6-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
5	Cpd 12	7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 13	6-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 14	8-(Phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
10	Cpd 15	[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl]-1,1-dimethylethyl carbamic acid ester;
	Cpd 16	6-(3-pyridinecarboxamide)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 17	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-6-nitro-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
15	Cpd 19	6-([Phenylmethoxy]carbonylamino)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 20	8-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 21	3-Amino-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 22	3-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
20	Cpd 23	3-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 24	8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 25	2-(4-Morpholinyl)-5-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
25	Cpd 26	7,8-Dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 27	2-(4-Methyl-2-piperazinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; —
	Cpd 28	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-[4-(2-pyridinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 29	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperazinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
30	Cpd 30	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 31	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
35	Cpd 32	8-Methyl-2-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
	Cpd 33	8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(2,6-dimethyl-4-morpholinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;

- Cpd 34 2-[4-(Hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenyl-methoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one monohydrochloride;
- Cpd 35 2-[4-(Diphenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 36 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 37 8-Methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-2-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 38 2-(4-Hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 39 7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 40 6-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 41 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 42 5-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 43 8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 44 7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 45 [(8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl)oxy]acetic acid lithium salt;
- 20 Cpd 46 [[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetic acid methyl ester;
- Cpd 47 7-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 48 8-Methyl-7-[(4-methylphenyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 49 7-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 50 7-[(4,5-Dichlorophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 51 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 52 8-Methyl-7-[(phenyl)carbonyl]oxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 53 7-Methoxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 54 7-[[4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

- 5 Cpd 55 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[[4-phenylmethoxy)-phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 56 7-[(3-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 57 7-[(4-Nitrophenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 58 7-[(2-Phenylethyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 59 7-[(2-Methoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 60 7-[(4-Ethoxyphenyl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 61 8-(4-Ethoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 62 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(4-nitro-benzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 63 8-(2-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 64 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 65 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 66 8-(4-Benzyloxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 67 8-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 68 8-(4-t-Butyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 69 8-(3-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 70 8-(3,4-Dichloro-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 71 8-(4-Methyl-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 72 8-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 73 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-2-methoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

-95-

- Cpd 74 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 75 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-2-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 76 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 80 2-(Dimethylamino)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one; and
- Cpd 81 2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 83 6-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 84 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 85 6-Bromo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 86 7-Chloro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 87 6,8-Bis(1-methylethyl)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 88 6-Fluoro-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 89 6-Dimethoxymethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 90 7-Methoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 91 6-(Morpholin-1-yl)-pyrido(2,3-e)-1,3-oxazine-8-one;
- Cpd 92 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 93 8-Methyl-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 94 2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 95 2-(1-(4-Thiomorpholinyl))-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 96 2-(4-Methyl-1-piperazinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 98 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1,3-benzoxazin-4-one;
- Cpd 100 [8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]4-morpholinyl carboxylic acid ester;
- 30 Cpd 101 2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 102 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-phenylethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 103 6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 104 [[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetic acid methyl ester;

- Cpd 105 4-[[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
- Cpd 106 4-[[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;
- 5 Cpd 107 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 108 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]methoxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 109 7-(Cyclohexylmethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 110 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-propenyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 111 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(1-naphthalenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 112 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 113 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(4-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 115 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinoxalinyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 116 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(pyrazinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 117 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;
- 25 Cpd 118 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one N-oxide;
- Cpd 119 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 120 3,3-Dimethyl-1-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;
- Cpd 121 1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-propan-2-one;
- Cpd 122 1-[[8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-butan-2-one;
- 35 Cpd 123 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-oxo-2-(2-naphthyl)ethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 125 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-

- benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 126 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 127 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 128 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 129 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-quinolinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 130 7,8-(Bis)-phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 131 7,8-(Bis)-acetyloxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 132 7,8-(Bis)-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 133 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 135 8-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 136 7-Hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 137 7-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxyl-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 138 8-[3-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)propoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 139 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 140 8-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 141 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 142 N-cyclohexyl-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide;
- Cpd 143 N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-acetamide;
- 35 Cpd 144 2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]-N-phenyl-acetamide;
- Cpd 145 2-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-8-yl]oxy]-



- N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;
- Cpd 147 N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-phenylalanine, ethyl ester;
- 5 Cpd 149 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-[(1-phenyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)oxy]-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 152 2-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-3-pyridinyl]-acetamide;
- Cpd 153 N-[[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]acetyl]-Phenylalanine;
- 10 Cpd 154 7-(2,2-dimethoxyethoxy)-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 155 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 156 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(1-propenyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 157 8-Formyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 158 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(phenylamino)methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 159 2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(2E-phenyl)ethenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 160 8-Hydroxymethyl-2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 162 8-methyl-7-[(1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 163 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 164 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 165 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 166 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-(1-piperidino)propyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 167 7-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 168 7-[2-(ethylphenylamino)ethoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 169 7-(2-Diisopropylaminoethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

-99-

- Cpd 170 7-Hydroxy-8-methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 171 8-Methyl-2-(1-piperidinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 5 Cpd 172 7-(2-(4-Benzyl-(1-piperizinyl))ethyl)oxy-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 173 7-Acetoxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 174 3,8-dimethyl-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 175 7-benzyloxy-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 176 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(naphthyl-1-methyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 177 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 178 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl-ethyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 179 3,8-Dimethyl-7-(4-chlorobenzyloxy)-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 180 3,8-Dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 181 7-(Carbomethoxy-methoxyl)-3,8-dimethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 182 8-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
- Cpd 183 8-Benzyloxy-3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 184 3-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-8-(m-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,
- 30 Cpd 185 8-methyl-7-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 186 8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 187 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethynyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 188 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-phenyl)ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

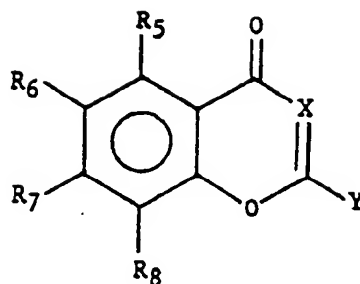
-100-

- 5 Cpd 189 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)ethynyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 190 2-(4-Morpholinyl)-8-(2-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 10 Cpd 192 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-naphthyl))ethyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 193 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 194 7-acetyloxy-8-iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 15 Cpd 195 8-ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 196 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 20 Cpd 197 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-phenylmethoxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 198 8-Ethyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(2-(1-piperidinyl)ethyl)oxy-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 199 8-Iodo-2-(4-morpholinyl)-7-(3-pyrindinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 25 Cpd 200 8-Iodo-7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 202 7-(3-pyridinylmethylenoxy)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 30 Cpd 204 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(phenylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 205 7-hydroxy-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-8-methyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- Cpd 206 7-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;
- 35 Cpd 207 8-Methyl-2-(4-morpholinylmethyl)-7-(3-pyridinylmethoxy)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 35 17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound selected from the group consisting of compounds of Formula I

-101-



I

wherein X is N, or CZ where Z is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, amino (-NH<sub>2</sub>) or  
 10 a halogen atom;

when X is CZ, Y is selected from the group consisting of  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, being the same or  
 different, are selected from the group consisting of (a)  
 hydrogen, with the proviso that R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are not both  
 15 hydrogen; (b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally  
 substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
 halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); (d)-  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with  
 one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, tri-  
 20 fluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], (e) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl or  
 (f) wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a  
 saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected  
 from the group consisting of

- (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted  
 25 with one or two members selected from  
 the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or  
 two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-  
 30 C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two  
 members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
 35 alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or  
 trifluoromethyl,
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two  
 members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
 alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH,

-102-

-CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),

(ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,

5 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and

(gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinacetophenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

20 and R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl,

25 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sub>15</sub>,

30 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-

-103-

$C_4$ alkyl}}, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine,  
 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine,  
 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxaliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyraziny,  
 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl,  
 5 -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl,  
 halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-OH,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-  
 5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
 alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy [wherein  
 10 phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)],  
 -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(1-  
 phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, a  
 group of Formula II wherein R' is methyl or carboxy, R'' is  
 15 hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally  
 substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy,  
 halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or  
 three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl,-  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>SH, -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazolinylmethylene,  
 20 indolinylmethylene, CH<sub>3</sub>CH(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-(optionally in  
 protected form) or H<sub>2</sub>NC(NH)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (optionally in protected  
 form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>morpholiny, at least one member of R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub> is  
 other than hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, a  
 25 halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, or  
 dimethylamino; with the further proviso that when Y is  
 morpholiny, the compound is other than:  
 6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholiny)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,  
 7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-  
 30 morpholiny)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,  
 N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholiny)-4-oxo-4H-1-  
 benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,  
 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholiny)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-  
 yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,  
 35 6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-mor-  
 pholiny)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,  
 2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholiny)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-  
 yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

-104-

with the further proviso that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

5 (Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

when X is N, Y is selected from the group consisting of

10 -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the proviso that R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are not both hydrogen; (b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); (d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl  
15 (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or carboC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy), (e) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl or (f) wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a saturated or  
20 unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

(aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,  
25 (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl, (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,  
30 (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or trifluoromethyl, (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two  
35 members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OH, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3

$C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),  
 (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine,  
 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally  
 substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$   
 alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-  
 piperazine optionally substituted with one or two  
 members selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_4$   
 alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl,  $-CH_2OH$ ,  
 $-CO_2H$ ,  $-CO_2CH_3$  or  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$ , and  
 (gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic  
 acid, pipecolic acid, p-piperazinaceto-  
 phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-  
 methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-  
 tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetra-  
 hydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine,  
 nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline  
 or imidazole;

and  $R_5$ ,  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$  and  $R_8$ , being the same or different, are selected  
 from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,

$-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with  
 one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl  
 or  $-CO_2(C_1-C_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridinyl,

$-(CH_2)_qNR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-CH=CH$ -phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally sub-  
 stituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH,  
 trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1-C_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-CH_2-CH=CH_2$ ,  $-CH=CH-CH_3$ ,

$-O-CH_2-CH=CH_2$ ,  $-C=C$ -phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally sub-  
 stituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH,  
 trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1-C_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-O(CH_2)_p(N\text{-methylpiperidin-}$   
 $3\text{-yl})$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_pNR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-O-CH_2CH_2OCH_3)_2$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_pOR_{15}$ ,

$-(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nR_9$ ,  $-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_pR_9$ ,  $-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-$   
 $(CH_2)_pNR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_nC(O)(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)-$   
 $(CH_2)_pR_9$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_pR_9$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ ,  
 $-NR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ ,  $-N(R_9)-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-$   
 $(CH_2)_nR_{10}$ ,  $N(R_9)(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl

[wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1$ - $C_4$   
 alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1-$   
 $C_4\text{alkyl})$ ],  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ pyridine,  $-O(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_n$ pyridine,  
 $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_n$ pyridine,  $-O(CH_2)_nC(O)-N(R_9)(CH_2)_n$ pyridine,



-106-

$-O-(CH_2)_n$ quinoxaliny1,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ quinolinyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_n$ pyrazinyl,  
 $-O-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  
 $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)O-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  $-O-(CH_2)_nC(O)NR_9-(CH_2)_n$ naphthyl,  
halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH,  $-(CH_2)_q-OH$ ,  
5  $(CH_2)_qOC(O)R_9$ ,  $-(CH_2)_qOC(O)-NR_9R_{10}$ ,  $-(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1-(C_1-C_5alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $-[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$ ],  
10  $-[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  
 $-[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, or  $-C_1-C_4$  alkoxyl;

$R_{15}$  is selected from  $C_1-C_5$  alkyl,  $-(CH_2)_n$ phenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or  $-CO_2(C_1-C_4alkyl)$ ],  $-(CH_2)_n$ pyridin-1-yl or  
15  $-(CH_2)_p$ piperidin-1-yl];

$n$  is 0-5;

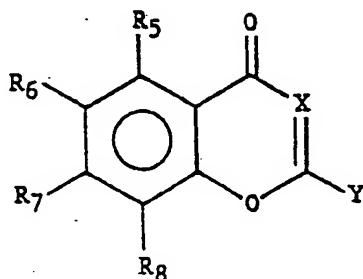
$p$  is 2-5;

$q$  is 1-5;

20 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof, in association with a pharmaceutical carrier.

21. A process for the preparation of a compound of Formula I

25



I

30

wherein X is CZ where Z is H,  $C_1-C_5$  alkyl, amino ( $-NH_2$ ) or a halogen atom;

35

Y is selected from the group consisting of

$-(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$  wherein  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$ , being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, with the proviso that  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  are not both

-107-

hydrogen; (b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl; (c) phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); (d)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or carboC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy), (e) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl or (f) wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub>, taken together with N, form a saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic amine ring selected from the group consisting of

- 10 (aa) 4-morpholine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (bb) 4-thiomorpholine optionally substituted with one or  
15 two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl,
- (cc) 3-amino-1-pyrrolidine,
- (dd) 1-pyrrolidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, or trifluoromethyl,
- (ee) 1-piperidine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OH,  
25 -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or phenyl (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl),
- (ff) 1-piperazine, 4-methyl-1-piperazine, 4-phenyl-1-piperazine (wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo or trifluoromethyl) or 4-pyridinyl-1-piperazine optionally substituted with one or two members selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, trifluoromethyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -  
30 CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> or -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, and
- (gg) thiazolidine, thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid, pipecolinic acid, p-piperazinaceto-phenone, 1-homopiperazine, 1-

-108-

methylhomopiperazine, 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine, proline, tetrahydrofurylamine, 1-(3-hydroxy)pyrrolidine, nipecotamide, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline or imidazole;

and R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>8</sub>, being the same or different, are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridinyl,

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -CH=CH-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -CH<sub>2</sub>-CH-CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CH-CH<sub>3</sub>,

-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -C=C-phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>(N-methylpiperidin-3-yl), -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>OR<sub>15</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -N(R<sub>9</sub>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-N(R<sub>9</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridine, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinoxaliny, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>quinolinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyrazinyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, -O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>C(O)NR<sub>9</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>naphthyl, halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), OH, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)R<sub>9</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)-NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>alkyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(phenyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy [wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -[1-(pyridinyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -[1-(1-phenylethyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl]C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or a group of Formula II (see Formula Sheet) wherein R' is methyl

-109-

or carboxy, R'' is hydrogen and R''' is selected from benzyl [optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy, halogen or phenoxy (optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected from hydroxy or halogen)], C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, -CH<sub>2</sub>SH, -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub>, imidazolylmethylene, indolylmethylene, CH<sub>3</sub>CH(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-(optionally in protected form) or H<sub>2</sub>NC(NH)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (optionally in protected form); with the overall proviso that when Y is other than -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>morpholinyl, at least one member of R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> or R<sub>8</sub> is other than hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, a halogen atom, phenyl, benzyl, 4-morpholinylmethyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, or dimethylamino; with the further proviso that when Y is 4-morpholinyl, the compound is other than:

6,7-dimethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,  
7,8-(Bis)-(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethoxy-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one,

N-cyclohexyl-2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-acetamide,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-phenyl-acetamide,

6-[(1-cyclohexyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)methoxy]-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4H-1-Benzopyran-4-one,

2-[[8-methyl-2-(4-morpholinyl)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl]oxy]-N-(1-phenylethyl)-acetamide;

with the further provisio that when Y is dimethylamino, the compound is other than:

2-(Dimethylamino)-8-methyl-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-6-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester,

2-(Dimethylamino)-4-oxo-4H-1-benzopyran-7-yl carbamic acid dimethyl ester;

R<sub>15</sub> is selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl [phenyl optionally substituted with one, 2 or 3 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo, OH, trifluoromethyl or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl)], -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>pyridin-1-yl or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>piperidin-1-yl];

n is 0-5;

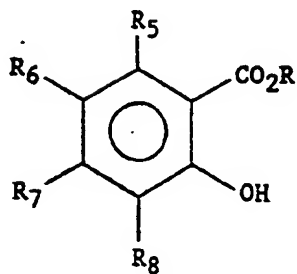
p is 2-5;

-110-

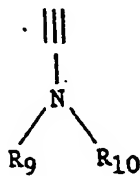
q is 1-5;

which comprises reacting a salicylic acid ester of Formula A

5

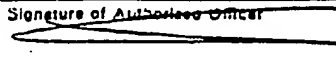


10 with an ynamine of Formula B



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. **PCT/US 89/05526**

<b>I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> (If several classification symbols apply, indicate all) *		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC		
IPC5: C 07 D 311/22, 405/04, 405/06, 413/04, 413/06, 413/14 <del>417/04, A 61 K 31/35, 31/40, 31/435, 31/445, 31/535, 31/54</del>		
<b>II. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>		
Minimum Documentation Searched <sup>7</sup>		
Classification System <sup>1</sup>		Classification Symbols
IPC5		C 07 D; A 61 K
Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation to the Extent that such Documents are Included in the Fields Searched *		
<b>III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT <sup>9</sup></b>		
Category *	Citation of Document, <sup>11</sup> with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages <sup>12</sup>	Relevant to Claim No. <sup>13</sup>
X	EP, A1, 0095836 (THE UPJOHN COMPANY) 7 December 1983, see the whole document  --	11-21
A	US, A, 4092416 (W. WINTER ET AL.) 30 May 1978, see the whole document  --	1-10
A	CH, A, 581646 (CHEM. PHARMAZ. FABRIK DR. HERMANN THIEMANN GMBH) 15 November 1976, see the whole document  --	1-10
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>* Special categories of cited documents: <sup>10</sup></p> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the International filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"&amp;" document member of the same patent family</p> </div> </div>		
<b>IV. CERTIFICATION</b>		
Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search		Date of Mailing of this International Search Report
22nd March 1990		12. 04. 90
International Searching Authority		Signature of Authorized Officer
EUROPEAN PATENT OFFICE		 F.K. WALLIS

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET

X	Eur. J. Med. Chem., Vol.22, 1987, (Paris) Geneviève Mouysset et al: "Pharmacomodulation d'adrenolytiques $\alpha$ en série benzo pyrannique", see especially compound 6a, page 541 --	1-8
A	Il Farmaco Ed. Sc., Vol. 38, No. 10, 1980, (Genova) A. Balbi et al: "Nitroderivati di 2-(dialchilammino)cromoni.", see page 784 - page 793 -- -----	1-10

V. ☒ OBSERVATIONS WHERE CERTAIN CLAIMS WERE FOUND UNSEARCHABLE <sup>1</sup>

This International search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2) (a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim numbers ..... because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☒ Claim numbers 1-21, because they relate to parts of the International application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

The claims are too broadly formulated to permit a meaningful search.  
The search has therefore been incomplete.

3. ☐ Claim numbers ..... because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of PCT Rule 6.4(a).

VI. ☐ OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING <sup>2</sup>

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims of the International application.

2. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims of the International application for which fees were paid, specifically claims:

3. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim numbers:

4. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, the International Searching Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

## Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by applicant's protest.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**ANNEX TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT  
ON INTERNATIONAL PATENT APPLICATION NO.**

PCT/US 89/05526

SA 33235

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report.  
The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EPP file on 28/02/90  
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A1- 0095836	07/12/83	JP-A- 58210088	07/12/83
		US-A- 4412071	25/10/83
US-A- 4092416	30/05/78	AT-B- 352137	10/09/79
		CH-A- 628048	15/02/82
		DE-A- 2555290	16/06/77
		FR-A-B- 2334361	08/07/77
		GB-A- 1503058	08/03/78
		JP-A- 52073885	21/06/77
CH-A- 581646	15/11/76	DE-A- 2205913	16/08/73
		FR-A-B- 2173999	12/10/73
		GB-A- 1389186	03/04/75
		JP-A- 48091073	27/11/73
		NL-A- 7301482	10/08/73